DRAFT EXPRESS TERMS
WITH PURPOSE & RATIONALE
Initial Date: 02/01/06
Revised as of:
02/07/06
02/14/06
02/21/06
03/07/06
00/00/06

The purpose of this Draft Express Terms with purpose and rationale is to place the 14 WorkGroup recommendations in numerical order and to show what has been submitted as suggested code amendments to the Office of the State Fire Marshal. It should be clearly noted that none of the changes have been accepted and/or rejected by the OSFM, but must be recognized as professional opinions of the various WorkGroups.

It should also be noted that this draft is a "living document", and will therefore be updated with regard to recommendations from the WorkGroups on a weekly basis (date of revisions will be noted above) until the Final Date scheduled for the Core Group to review any and all such recommended changes at it's meeting on March 17, 2006.

PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS OF THE OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL

REGARDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE

Chapter 1 – Administration

SECTION 102

102.6 Existing structures. The legal occupancy of any structure existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as is specifically covered in this code, the International Property Maintenance Code or the International Fire Code, or as is deemed necessary by the building official for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

[For SFM] Licensed 24-hour care in a Group I-1 or R occupancy in existence and originally classified under previously adopted state codes be reinspected under the appropriate previous code provided there is no change in the use or character which would place the facility in a different occupancy group.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
A modification to CBC 310.1.5 pertaining to existing licensed 24-hour care facilities and clarify application of new codes to existing uses.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed on 02/13/06 and will await BSC decision on Chapter 1.

[X] Approved

Chapter 2 – Definitions

SECTION 202
DEFINITIONS

[For SFM] AGED HOME OR INSTITUTION. See Section 310
[For SFM] BEDRIDDEN PERSON. See Section 310
[For SFM] CARE AND SUPERVISION. See Section 310
[For SFM] CATASTROPHICALLY INJURED. See Section 310
[For SFM] CHILD-CARE CENTER. See Section 310
[For SFM] CHILD OR CHILDREN. See Section 310
[For SFM] CHRONICALLY ILL. See "Terminally ill." Section 310
[For SFM] CONGREGATE LIVING HEALTH FACILITY (CLHF). See Section 310
[For SFM] CONGREGATE RESIDENCE. See Section 310
[For SFM] DAY CARE. See Section 419
[For SFM] DAY-CARE HOME, LARGE FAMILY. See Section 419
[For SFM] DAY-CARE HOME, SMALL FAMILY. See Section 419
[For SFM] FULL-TIME CARE. See Section 310
[For SFM] INFANT. See Section 310
[For SFM] MENTALLY RETARDED PERSONS, PROFOUNDLY OR SEVERELY. See Section 310
[For SFM] NONAMBULATORY PERSONS. See Section 310
[For SFM] RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE ELDERLY (RCFE). See Section 310
[For SFM] RESIDENTIAL FACILITY (RF). See Section 310
[For SFM] RESTRAINT. See Section 310
[For SFM] TERMINALLY ILL. See Section 310

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
The above noted terms have been identified for carry over from the CBC to the IBC as they are necessary for various code applications for licensed 24-hour care facilities.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **HIGH-RISE BUILDING.** See Section 403

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved
(Amend IBC **Large Family Day Care Home.** A providers own home licensed to provide day care for periods less than 24-hours per day for nine to 14 persons, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **MODERNIZATION PROJECT.** See Section 902.1

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **NEW PUBLIC SCHOOL CAMPUS.** New public school campus is an educational institution established on or after July 1, 2002 that houses and or serves students from kindergarten through twelfth grade (K-12) and is funded pursuant to the Educational Code, commencing with Section 17070.10.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved

PHOTOLUMINESCENT see section 1002.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
This term which are used in the following recommended amendments (Sections 1011.6, and 1011.6.2) are not defined in the IBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to justify why this definition is deemed necessary.
Is there a statutory reference to this definition? The WorkGroup resubmitted the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved

SELF-ILUMINOUS see section 1002.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
This term which are used in the following recommended amendments (Sections 1011.6, and 1011.6.2) are not defined in the IBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved

[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **Section 202. –**
ASSEMBLY. The gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, education, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement, drinking, dining or awaiting transportation.

NONCOMBUSTIBLE as applied to building construction material means a material which, in the form in which it is used, is either one of the following:

1. Material of which no part will ignite and burn when subjected to fire. Any material passing ASTM 136 shall be considered noncombustible.

2. Material having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in Item 1 above, with a surfacing material not over $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) thick which has a flame-spread rating of 50 or less.

"Noncombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials. Material required to be noncombustible for reduced clearances to flues, heating appliances or other sources of high temperature shall refer to material conforming to Item 1. No material shall be classed as noncombustible which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame-spread rating, beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition

WINERY CAVES. See Section 4XX.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of the amendments is to insert these definitions to the winery caves occupancy not currently found in the IBC and to refer the code user to Section 4XX for winery cave regulations.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **Section 202 - ORGANIZED CAMPS**. See Section 4XX.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this amendment is to bring in a statutory definition not currently found in the IBC and needed to refer the code user to Organized Camps section.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

CANOPY. ~~An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity or decoration and is supported by the building to which it is attached and at the outer end by not less than one stanchion. A canopy is comprised of a rigid structure over which a covering is attached.~~

A structure, enclosure, shelter or architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity or decoration, constructed of fabric or pliable materials either free standing or is supported by the building to which it is attached and at the outer end by not less than one stanchion. Canopy shall be open without sidewalls or drops on 75 percent or more of the perimeter.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup)
Existing IBC and IFC definitions for canopies are not consistent.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 3 – Use and Occupancy Classifications

Table 302.1.1/508.2

Table 302.1.1/508.2

INCIDENTAL USE AREAS

ROOM OR AREA	SEPARATION[a]
Laboratories and vocational shops not classified as Group H, located in Group ~~E or~~ I-2 occupancies	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system
Laboratories, vocational shops, and similar areas containing hazardous materials not classified as Group H, located in Group E[b] occupancies	1 hour

a. Where an automatic fire-extinguishing system is provided, it need only be provided in the incidental use room or area.

b. Laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials not classified as Group H, located in Group E occupancies shall be separated from each other and from other portions of the building.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to sustain a comparable level of fire/life safety protection currently afforded in the CBC between laboratories, vocational shops, and similar areas containing hazardous materials not classified as Group H Occupancies, located in Group E occupancies [CBC 305.2.4] by modifying Table 302.1.1 (508.2, IBC 2006), "Incidental Use Areas" as noted above.

The current CBC code requires a minimum one-hour fire-resistive separation between laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials not classified as Group H, located in Group E occupancies from each other and from other portions of the building. In emergency situations it is felt that an automatic fire-extinguishing is not as reliable as a one-hour fire-resistive separation and therefore does not provide a comparable level of protection. The added footnote clarifies that the required separations must be provided between the individual laboratories as well as from the other portions of the E occupancy.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

304.1 Business Group B. Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Airport traffic control towers
Animal hospitals, kennels and pounds
Banks
Barber and beauty shops
Car wash
Civic administration
Clinic-outpatient (Not classified as Group I-2.1)
Dry cleaning and laundries: pick-up and delivery stations and self-service
Educational occupancies for students above the 12th grade
Electronic data processing
Laboratories: testing and research
Motor vehicle showrooms
Post offices
Print shops
Professional services (architects, attorneys, dentists, physicians, engineers, etc.)
Radio and television stations
Telephone exchanges
Training and skill development not within a school or academic program

Purpose and Rationale Statement (B-Occupancy Workgroup):
Purpose/Rationale: (N) This is being amended to better clarify the definition of a "B" Clinic and the proposed I-2.1 occupancy. This is not clearly defined in any other occupancy group within the IBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
This Item was approved; however, additional clarification was deemed necessary to reflect the statutory/regulatory implications for this change.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

305.1 Educational Group E. Educational Group E occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, by six or more persons at any one time for educational purposes through the 12th grade. Religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums, which are accessory to churches in accordance with Section 508.3.1 and have occupant loads of less than 100, shall be classified as A-3 occupancies.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
Educational occupancies frequently use or store hazardous or flammable materials for study and experimentation. Some of these materials are also used for the maintenance of sophisticated laboratory equipment. These materials are frequently stored in or adjacent to classrooms or laboratories.

The IBC does not prevent the unrestricted use and/or storage of hazardous or flammable materials in educational occupancies. The quantities used or stored and methods of handling could cause an unsafe condition. Restricting the amounts to those considered safe by the Fire Code is a reasonable way to control the negative impact.

Action Taken (Core Group):
This Item was approved; however, additional clarification was deemed necessary to reflect the statutory/regulatory implications for this change.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

305.2 Day care. The use of a building or structure, or portion thereof, for educational, supervision or personal care services for more than five children older than 2½ years of age, shall be classified as a Group E occupancy.
Exception: A Daycare *facility not otherwise classified as an R-3 Occupancy, where occupants are not capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from the staff shall be classified as Group I-4.*

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
This amendment clarifies that an E Occupancy classification is meant to be used for children physically or cognitively capable of responding to an emergency situation. The IBC Commentary, Volume 1 indicates that children less than 2 ½ years of age are generally incapable of responding to emergencies and therefore need to be placed in an occupancy with a higher level of protection (Group I-4).

Action Taken (Core Group):
This Item was approved; however, additional clarification was deemed necessary to reflect the statutory/regulatory implications for this change.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

General statement from H-Occupancy WorkGroup)

307.2 Definitions. Control Areas:

Purpose and Rationale Statement (H-Occupancy Workgroup):
Control areas being unlimited creates a business friendly change; however, the affect on the regulating community could be astounding. A change in how we document, permit and enforce quantities at facilities will be a challenge. In addition, there no longer appears to be vertical control areas which will be a concern to the H-8 Occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

SECTION 308
INSTITUTIONAL GROUP I

308.1 Institutional Group I. Institutional Group I occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, in which people are cared for or live in a supervised environment, having physical limitations because of health or age are harbored for medical treatment or other care or treatment, or in which people are detained for penal or correctional purposes or in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institutional occupancies shall be classified as Group I-1, I-2, I-3 or I-4. Restraint shall not be permitted in any building except in Group I-3 constructed for such use. See Section 308.4.

Exceptions: 1. Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.
2. Where occupancies house both ambulatory and non-ambulatory persons, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.
3. See special provisions for I-2.1 occupancies in Section 509.9.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The reference has been added for clarification of the definition of the I-3 Occupancy and has been amended per Section 308.4.

The exceptions are intended to maintain fire/life safety issues previously addressed by SFM amendments. Exception 1 provides clarification and distinction between the "R" occupancy group from the "I" Occupancy group.
Exception 2 included as the IBC does not specify any more restrictive condition between areas housing ambulatory and non-ambulatory.
Exception 3 has been added to give direction to requirements for the new Group I-2.1 Occupancy in Section 509.9.

Action Taken (Core Group):
This Item was approved; however, additional clarification was deemed necessary to reflect the statutory/regulatory implications for this change.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.1 Institutional Group I. Institutional Group I occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, in which people are cared for or live in a supervised environment, having physical limitations because of health or age are harbored for medical treatment or other care or treatment, or in which people are detained for penal or correctional purposes or in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institutional occupancies shall be classified as Group I-1, I-2, I-3 or I-4.

Exceptions: 1. Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.
2. Where occupancies house both ambulatory and non-ambulatory persons, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.
3. Buildings housing protective social-care homes or in occupancies housing inmates who are not restrained need not be of one-hour fire- resistive construction when not more than two stories in height. In no case shall individual floor areas exceed 3,000 square feet (279m^2). The fire-resistive protection of the exterior walls shall not be less than one hour where such walls are located within 3 feet (914m) of the property line. Openings within such walls are not permitted. Openings in exterior non-rated walls need not be protected.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
The above exception 1**.** is brought over from the CBC to clearly indicate where the "I" Occupancy class cannot be applied. The model code does not specify any more restrictive condition between areas housing ambulatory and non-ambulatory. This is clarified in exception 2**.**

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved the amendment; however, wants to see the statutory reference in purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.2 Group I-1. This occupancy shall include buildings, structures or parts thereof housing ~~more than 16 persons~~ clients, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment that provides personal care services. ~~The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff.~~

~~Residential board and care facilities~~
~~Assisted living facilities~~
~~Halfway houses~~
~~Group homes~~
~~Congregate care facilities~~
~~Social rehabilitation facilities~~
~~Alcohol and drug centers~~
~~Convalescent facilities.~~

[For SFM] This occupancy may contain more than six non-ambulatory and/or bedridden clients. (See Section 4XX Special Provisions For Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in a Group I-1, R-3 or R-4 Occupancy). This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Assisted living facilities such as: Residential ~~board and~~ Care Facilities, Residential Care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFE's), Adult Residential Facilities, Congregate ~~care~~ Living Health facilities, Group homes, Residential Care Facilities for the Chronically Ill, and Congregate Living Health Facilities for the Terminally Ill.

Social rehabilitation facilities such as: Halfway houses, Community Correctional Centers, Community Correction Reentry Centers, Community Treatment Programs, Work Furlough Programs, and Alcoholism ~~and~~ or drug abuse recovery or treatment facilities ~~centers)~~ .
A facility such as the above with ~~five~~ six or fewer ~~persons~~ clients shall be classified as a Group R-3 ~~or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2~~. A facility such as above, housing ~~at least~~ more than six ~~and not more than 16 persons~~ clients, shall be classified as Group R-4.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
This occupancy group is where the Task Group determined CBC R-2.1, 2.3 and 6.1 occupancies are best addressed by the majority of IBC model code language. This is to remain consistent with State Licensed Facilities. This is a threshold number utilized by Medicare vs. Medicaid which is not used in California where we use Medical. These represent present licensing categories in the CBC Group R- 2.1, 2.3 and 6.1 occupancies. These clients are typically under a voluntary admission as opposed to court ordered in a Group I-2 Occupancy. This is in recognition of how six or less facilities are classified presently. This is a new grouping recognizing the IBC Group R-4 occupancy.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved the amendment; however, wants to see the statutory/regulatory reference in purpose and rationale statement. It should also be pointed out that after a lengthy discussion, there was not consensus in regard to those facilities being classified in the R-3 Occupancy Group and that perhaps a Group R-3.1 or R-4.1 or R-5 Occupancy Group could be utilized.

[X] Approved
[X] returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.3 Group I-2. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or custodial care on a 24-hour basis for more than five persons who are ~~not capable of self-preservation~~ classified as non-ambulatory or bedridden. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Hospitals
Nursing homes (both intermediate care facilities and skilled nursing facilities)
Mental hospitals
Detoxification facilities

~~A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The IBC makes no distinction as to ambulatory patients that are not capable of unassisted self preservation as defined previously in the CBC Code under the I-1.1 occupancy class. "Non-ambulatory or bedridden" is more specific than model code in describing this occupancy class and is consistent with terminology used by other state agencies that license these care facilities.

The last sentence was deleted as it is not needed. This use is addressed in the R occupancy sections.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved the amendment; however, wants to see the statutory reference in purpose and rationale statement. WorkGroup revised and resubmitted this amendment.

[X] Approved

308.3.1 ~~Child care facility. A child care facility that provides care on a 24-hour basis to more than five children $2^{+}/_{2}$ years of age or less shall be classified as Group I-2.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This section was amended per existing CBC SFM regulations and inserted into the occupancy list under the Detoxication facilities. The age of children was changed to 6 years with the number of children changed to 6 to align with current CBC definition to maintain consistency.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment after a lengthy discussion on the merits of this proposal. It was returned to the Working Group for appropriate referenced in the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.3.1 Group I-2.1 Ambulatory Care Facility. Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care that may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment after a lengthy discussion on the merits of this proposal. It waws returned to the Working Group for appropriate referenced in the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.3.2 Group I-2.1 Ambulatory Care Facility. Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care that may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This occupancy group addresses ambulatory patients where the I-2 category specifically addresses non-ambulatory and bedridden. Statutory provisions for this use are found in H&SC 127010, 127015, and 1226, GC 45350, H&SC 129885 and State Constitution Article 11 & 7.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment after a lengthy discussion on the merits of this proposal. It was returned to the Working Group for appropriate referenced in the purpose and rationale statement. The WorkGroup revised the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved

308.4 Group I-3. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures that are inhabited by more than five persons who are under restraint or security. An I-3 facility is occupied by persons who are generally incapable of self-preservation due to security measures not under the occupants' control. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Prisons
Jails
Reformatories
Detention centers
Correctional centers
Prerelease centers

Buildings of Group I-3 shall be classified as one of the occupancy conditions indicated in Sections 308.4.1 through 308.4.5 (see Section 408.1). Juvenile halls, camps and jails or lockups used for the detention of minors.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
The IBC does not have this occupancy class per the CBC model code. This occupancy is needed to stay consistent with current occupancy classes for California. It addresses ambulatory patients where the I-2

category specifically address on-ambulatory and bedridden. Juvenile halls, camps, and jails for minors as well as local detention facilities in CBC I-3 occupancies need to be addressed.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed on 02-14-06 and raised questions regarding Juvenile Halls, and suggested that this amendment be looked at by both the I-2, I-3 Occupancy WorkGroup and the CSFM Staff WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

308.5 Group I-4, day care facilities. This group shall include buildings and structures occupied by persons of any age who receive custodial care for less than 24 hours by individuals other than parents or guardians, relatives by blood, marriage or adoption, and in a place other than the home of the person cared for. A facility such as the above with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-3. ~~or shall comply with the International Residential Code in accordance with Section~~ 101.2 . Places of worship during religious functions are not included.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Purpose and Rationale statement needs to reference statutory language.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

308.5.1 Adult care facility. A facility that provides accommodations for less than 24 hours for more than five unrelated adults and provides supervision and personal care services shall be classified as Group I-4. ~~**Exception:** A facility where occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from the staff shall be classified as Group A-3.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E-3, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
Under current California Building Standards Code, licensed adult daycare facilities are generally classified as a Group E, Division 3 Occupancy (E-3). The Group A-3 occupancy classification provides substantially less fire and life safety protection that the CBC E-3 occupancy classification. This includes the requirement for a fire alarm at 50 occupants versus 300 occupants.

Action Taken (Core Group):
After a lengthy discussion, the Core Group referred this amendment to the CSFM WorkGroup to research the statutory/regulatory implications of this proposal.

[X Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

308.5.2 Child care facility. A facility that provides supervision and personal care on less than a 24-hour basis for more than five children 2½ years of age or less shall be classified as Group I-4.

~~**Exception:** A child day care facility that provides care for more than five but no more than 100 children 2½ years or less of age, when the rooms where such children are cared for are located on the level of exit discharge and each of these child care rooms has an exit door directly to the exterior, shall be classified as Group E.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E-3, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
The IBC Commentary indicates that children less than 2 ½ years of age are generally incapable of responding to emergencies and therefore need to be placed in an occupancy with a higher level of protection (Group I-4). Current California Building Standards Code provides a higher level of protection including the requirement for two exits for 7 occupants versus two exits for 50 (10 per Table 1015.1 of 2006 IBC) occupants.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Review for compliance with DSS regulations and State law.

[X] Disapproved

(Amend IBC) **308.5.3 Large Family Day-care Homes.** For the purposes of clarification, Health & Safety Code Section 1597.46 is repeated.

(a) A city, county or city and county shall not prohibit large family day-care homes on lots zoned for single-family dwellings, but shall do one of the following:

(1) Classify these homes as a permitted use of residential property for zoning purposes.

(2) Grant a nondiscretionary permit to use a lot zoned for a single-family dwelling to any large family day-care home that complies with local ordinances prescribing reasonable standards, restrictions and requirements concerning spacing and concentration, traffic control, parking, and noise control relating to such homes, and complies with Subsection (d) and any regulations adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to that subsection. Any noise standards shall be consistent with local noise ordinances implementing the noise element of the general plan and shall take into consideration the noise level generated by children. The permit issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be granted by the zoning administrator, if any, or if there is no zoning administrator, by the person or persons designated by the planning agency to grant such permits, upon the certification without a hearing.

(3) Require any large family day-care home to apply for a permit to use a lot zoned for single family dwellings. The zoning administrator, if any, or if there is no zoning administrator, the person or persons designated by the planning agency to handle the use permits shall review and decide the applications. The use permit shall review and decide the applications. The use permit shall be granted if the large family day-care home complies with local ordinances, if any, prescribing reasonable standards, restrictions and requirements concerning spacing and concentration, traffic control, parking and noise control relating to such homes, and complies with Subsection (d) and any regulations adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to that subsection. Any noise standards shall be consistent with local noise

ordinances implementing the noise element of the general plan and shall take into consideration the noise levels generated by children.

The local government shall process any required permit as economically as possible, and fees charged of review shall not exceed the costs of the review and permit process. Not less than 10 days prior to the date on which the decision will be made on the application, the zoning administrator or person designated to handle such use permits shall give notice of the proposed use by mail or delivery to all owners shown on the last equalized assessment roll as owning real property within a 100-foot radius of the exterior boundaries of the proposed large family day-care home. No hearing on the application for a permit issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be held before a decision is made unless a hearing is requested by the applicant or other affected person. The applicant or other affected person may appeal the decision. The appellant shall pay the cost, if any, of the appeal

(a) A large family day-care home shall not be subject to the provisions of Division 13 (commencing with Section 21000) of the Public Resources Code.

(b) Use of a single-family dwelling for the purposes of a large family day-care home shall not constitute a changes of occupancy for purposes of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 17010) of Division 13 (State Housing Law), or for purposes of local building and fire codes.

(c) Large family day-care homes shall be considered as single-family residences for the purposes of the State Building Standards Code and local building and fire codes, except with respect to any additional standards specifically designed to promote the fire and life safety of the children in these homes, adopted by the state fire marshal pursuant to this section.

[For SFM] Large family day-care homes shall be equipped with State Fire Marshal-approved and listed single-station residential-type smoke alarms. The number and placement of smoke alarms shall be determined by the enforcement authority.

[For SFM] Large and small family day-care homes shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2A, 10B:C rating.

[For SFM] Every large family day-care home shall be provided with at least one manual device at a location approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Such device shall actuate a fire alarm signal, which shall be audible throughout the facility at a minimum level of 15 db above ambient noise level. These devices need not be interconnected to any other fire alarm device, have a control panel, or be electrically supervised or provided with emergency power, Such device or devices shall be attached to the structure and may be of any acceptable to the enforcing agent, provided that such devices are distinctive in tone and are audible throughout the structure.

[For SFM] Every large family day-care home shall comply with the provisions for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and, if appropriate, Section 305.2.3. For the purposes of Section 305.2.3., the first story shall be designated as the floor used for residential occupancy nearest the street level which provides primary access to the building.

Enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with Health and Safety Code Sections 13145 and 13146. No city, county, city and county, or district shall adopt or enforce any building ordinance or local rule or regulation relating to the subject of fire and life safety in large family day-care homes which is

inconsistent with those standards adopted by the state fire marshal, except to the extent the building ordinance or local rule or regulation applies to single-family residences in which day care is not provided.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-14-06 due to the statutory nature.

[X] Approved

SECTION 310
RESIDENTIAL GROUP R

310.1 Residential Group R. Residential Group R includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for sleeping purposes when not classified as an Institutional Group I ~~or when not regulated by the International Residential Code in accordance with Section 101.2~~. Residential occupancies shall include the following:
R-3 Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as Group R-1, R-2, R-4 or I, including:

Buildings that do not contain more than two dwelling units.

Adult facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer ~~persons~~ clients of any age for less than 24-hours.

Child care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer ~~persons~~ clients of any age for less than 24-hours.

Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer ~~persons~~ clients.

~~Adult and child care facilities that are within a single family home are permitted to comply with the International Residential Code.~~

[For SFM] This occupancy group may include facilities licensed by a governmental agency for a residentially based 24-hour care facility providing accommodations for six or fewer clients of any age. Clients may be classified as ambulatory, nonambulatory or bedridden, (See Section 4XX Special Provisions For Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in a Group I-1, R-3 or R-4 Occupancy). This group may include:

Adult Day-care Facilities
Family Day-care Homes
Adult Day-support Center
Day-care Center for Mildly Ill Children
Infant Care Center and School Age Child Day-care Center
Adult Residential Facilities

Congregate Living Health Facilities
Foster Family Homes
Group Homes
Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled Habilitative
Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled Nursing
Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six, but not including "infants" as defined in Section 310
Residential Care Facilities for the Elderly
Small Family Homes and Residential Care Facilities for the Chronically Ill

Exception: [For SFM] Group Homes licensed by the Department of Social Services which provide nonmedical board, room and care for six or fewer ambulatory children or children two years of age or younger, and which do not have any nonambulatory clients shall not be subject to regulations found in Section 4XX.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13143 with respect to these exempted facilities, no city, county, or public district shall adopt or enforce any requirement for the prevention of fire or for the protection of life and property against fire and panic unless the requirement would be applicable to a structure regardless of the special occupancy. Nothing shall restrict the application of state or local housing standards to such facilities if the standards are applicable to residential occupancies and are not based on the use of the structure as a facility for ambulatory children. For the purpose of this exception, ambulatory children does not include relatives of the licensee or the licensee's spouse.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
This occupancy group is where the Task Group determined CBC R2.2.1, R2.1.1, R2.3.1, R6.1.1, and R6.2.1 occupancies are best addressed by the majority of IBC model code language. Tentatively removed based on the potential conflict with Intermediate Care facilities which would allow more than one bedridden client. Carry over of CBC 310.1.3.
R-4 Residential occupancies shall include buildings arranged for occupancy as residential care/assisted living facilities including more than ~~five~~ six ~~but not more than 16~~ ambulatory ~~occupants~~ clients, excluding staff.

Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in this code~~, or shall comply with the International Residential Code~~.

[For SFM] This occupancy classification may include a maximum six nonambulatory or bedridden clients. (See Section 4XX Special Provisions For Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in a Group I-1, R-3 or R-4 Occupancy). Group R-4 occupancies shall include the following:
Assisted living facilities such as: Residential care facilities, Residential Care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFE's), Adult Residential Facilities, Congregate Living Health facilities, and Group homes.

Social rehabilitation facilities such as: Halfway houses (Community Correctional Centers, Community Correction Reentry Centers, Community Treatment Programs, Work Furlough Programs, and Alcoholism or drug abuse recovery or treatment facilities.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):

This occupancy group is where the Task Group determined CBC R2.2 and R6.2 occupancies are best addressed by the majority of IBC model code language. This provision covers CBC R-2.2 and R-6.2 occupancies that exceed 6 ambulatory clients.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

310.2 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

[For SFM] AGED HOME OR INSTITUTION is a facility used for the housing of persons 65 years of age or older in need of care and supervision. (See definition of "care and supervision")

[For SFM] BEDRIDDEN PERSON means a person, requiring assistance in turning and repositioning in bed, or being unable to independently transfer to and from bed, except in facilities with appropriate and sufficient care staff, mechanical devices if necessary, and safety precautions as determined in Title 22 regulations, by the Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative.

The Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative shall make the determination of the bedridden status of persons with developmental disabilities, in consultation with the Director of Developmental Services or his or her designated representative.

The Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative shall make the determination of the bedridden status of all other persons with disabilities who are not developmentally disabled.

[For SFM] CARE AND SUPERVISION means any one or more of the following activities provided by a person or facility to meet the needs of the clients:

Assistance in dressing, grooming, bathing and other personal hygiene.
Assistance with taking medication.
Central storing and/or distribution of medications.
Arrangement of and assistance with medical and dental care.
Maintenance of house rules for the protection of clients.
Supervision of client schedules and activities.
Maintenance and/or supervision of client cash resources or property.
Monitoring food intake or special diets.
Providing basic services required by applicable law and regulation to be provided by the licensee in order to obtain and maintain a community-care facility license.

[For SFM] CATASTROPHICALLY INJURED, as termed, means a person whose origin of disability was acquired through trauma or nondegenerative neurologic illness, for whom it has been determined by

the Department of Health Services Certification and Licensing that active rehabilitation would be beneficial.

[For SFM] CHILD-CARE CENTER is any facility of any capacity other than a large or small family day-care home as defined in these regulations in which less than 24-hour-per-day nonmedical supervision is provided for children in a group setting.

[For SFM] CHILD OR CHILDREN is a person or persons under the age of 18 years.

[For SFM] CHRONICALLY ILL. See "Terminally ill."

[For SFM] CONGREGATE LIVING HEALTH FACILITY (CLHF), as termed, is a residential home with a capacity of no more than six beds, which provides inpatient care, including the following basic services: medical supervision, 24-hour skilled nursing and supportive care, pharmacy, dietary, social recreational, and at least provides services for persons who are diagnosed with a terminal illness or who are catastrophically and severely disabled.

[For SFM] CONGREGATE RESIDENCE is any building or portion thereof that contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house, but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

[For SFM] FULL-TIME CARE shall mean the establishment and routine care of persons on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or permanent basis, whether for 24-hours per day or less, and where sleeping accommodations are provided.

[For SFM] INFANT, for the purpose of these regulations, shall mean any child who because of age only, is unable to walk and requires the aid of another person to evacuate the building. In no case shall the term "infant" mean a child beyond two years of age.

[For SFM] MENTALLY RETARDED PERSONS, PROFOUNDLY OR SEVERELY, shall mean any retarded person who is unable to evacuate a building unassisted during emergency conditions.
Note: The determination as to such incapacity shall be made by the Director of the State Department of Public Health or his or her designated representative pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13131.3.

[For SFM] NONAMBULATORY PERSONS are persons unable to leave a building unassisted under emergency conditions. It includes, but is not limited to, persons who depend on mechanical aids such as crutches, walkers and wheelchairs and any person who is unable to physically and mentally respond to a sensory signal approved by the state fire marshal or an oral instruction relating to fire danger.

The determination of ambulatory or nonambulatory status of persons with developmental disabilities shall be made by the Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative, in consultation with the director of Developmental Services or his or her designated representative. The determination of ambulatory or nonambulatory status of all other disabled persons placed after January 1, 1984, who are

not developmentally disabled shall be made by the Director of Social Services or his or her designated representative.

~~**PERSONAL CARE SERVICE.** The care of residents who do not require chronic or convalescent medical or nursing care. Personal care involves responsibility for the safety of the resident while inside the building.~~

~~**RESIDENTIAL CARE/ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES.** A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff. This classification shall include, but not be limited to, the following: residential board and care facilities, assisted living facilities, halfway houses, group homes, congregate care facilities, social rehabilitation facilities, alcohol and drug abuse centers and convalescent facilities.~~

[For SFM] RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE CHRONICALLY ILL (RCF/CI), as termed, means a housing arrangement with a maximum capacity of 25 residents that provides a range of services to residents who have chronic, life-threatening illnesses.

[For SFM] RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE ELDERLY (RCFE), as defined in Health and Safety Code Section §1569.2, shall mean a facility with a housing arrangement chosen voluntarily by persons 60 years of age or over, or their authorized representative, where varying levels and intensities of care and supervision, protective supervision or personal care are provided, based on their varying needs, as determined in order to be admitted and to remain in the facility. Persons under 60 years of age with compatible needs, as determined by the Department of Social Services in regulations, may be allowed to be admitted or retained in a residential-care facility for the elderly.

[For SFM] Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13133, regulations of the state fire marshal pertaining to Group R, Division 2 Occupancies classified as Residential Facilities (RF) and Residential-care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFE) shall apply uniformly throughout the state and no city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county, or fire protection district shall adopt or enforce any ordinance or local rule or regulation relating to fire and panic safety which is in consistent with these regulations. A city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county may pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13143.5, or a fire protection district may pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13869.7, adopt standards more stringent than those adopted by the state fire marshal that are reasonably necessary to accommodate local climate, geological, or topographical conditions relating to roof coverings for Residential-care Facilities for the Elderly.

[For SFM] RESIDENTIAL FACILITY (RF), as defined in Section §1502 of the Health and Safety Code, shall mean any family home, group care facility, or similar facility determined by the director of Social Services, for 24-hour nonmedical care of persons in need of personal services, supervision, or assistance essential for sustaining the activities of daily living or for the protection of the individual. Such facilities include small family homes and social rehabilitation facilities.

[For SFM] Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13133, regulations of the state fire marshal pertaining to Group R, Division 2 Occupancies classified as Residential Facilities (RF) and Residential-

care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFE) shall apply uniformly throughout the state and no city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county, or fire protection district shall adopt or enforce any ordinance or local rule or regulation relating to fire and panic safety which is in consistent with these regulations. A city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county may pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13143.5, or a fire protection district may pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13869.7, adopt standards more stringent than those adopted by the state fire marshal that are reasonably necessary to accommodate local climate, geological, or topographical conditions relating to roof coverings for Residential-care Facilities for the Elderly.

[For SFM] RESTRAINT shall mean the physical retention of a person within a room, cell or cell block by any means, or within the exterior walls of a building by means of locked doors inoperable by the person restrained. Restraint shall also mean the physical binding, strapping or similar restriction of any person in a chair, walker, bed or other contrivance for the purpose of deliberately restricting the free movement of ambulatory persons.

Restraint shall not be construed to include nonambulatory persons nor shall it include the use of bandage material, strip sheeting or other fabrics or materials (soft ties) used to restrain persons in hospital-type beds or wheelchairs to prevent injury, provided an approved method of quick release is maintained. Facilities employing the use of soft ties, however, shall be classified as a building used to house nonambulatory persons.

Restraint shall not be practiced in licensed facilities classified as Group I-1, R-3 and R-4 occupancies unless constructed as a Group I-3 occupancy.

[For SFM] TERMINALLY ILL, as termed for an individual, means the individual has a life expectancy of six months or less as stated in writing by his or her attending physician and surgeon.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
Proposed inclusion of definitions some of which may need to be located to other sections of this code. Recommend omitting struck out definitions in lieu use of current CBC definition and use of nonambulatory designation. Carry over CBC 310.1.4 as applicable to RCFE facilities. Carry over of CBC 310.1.4 as applicable to RF facilities. This proposal identifies CBC 310.1.2 not permitting restraint in Group R2 occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

Section 310.1 Residential Group R.
R-3 Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as R-1, R-2, R-4, or I and where buildings do not contain more than two dwelling units as applicable in Section 101.2~~,~~ ~~or adult and child care facilities that provide accommodations for five or fewer persons of any age for less than 24 hours.~~ *This division includes dwellings used for large family day-care homes (as*

defined in Chapter 4 Section 419). Licensing categories that may use this classification include, but are not limited to: Adult Day-care facilities, Family Day-Care Homes, Adult Day-support Center, Day Care-Center for Mildly III Children, Infant Care Center and School Age Day-Care Center. Adult and childcare facilities that are within a single family home are permitted to comply with the *International Residential Code* in accordance with Section 101.2

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) This amended language is necessary in order to include uses and facilities and their occupancy groups that are statutory and currently exist in the 2001 California Building Code, and part of State regulated facilities that are usually licensed by Department of Social Services. Please note that this author had no access to the likely amended section by HCD as this state agency regulates these facilities as well. SFM core group is advised to look into HCD express terms package for coloration of this Section. In addition, the R-2 's work group has produced an amended language of R-3 groups that differs from this amended section and a discussion between both groups is advised in order to reach a consensus.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

310.2 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this section and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

BOARDING HOUSE. A building arranged or used for lodging for compensation, with or without meals, and not occupied as a single-family unit.

CONGREGATE LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof that contains sleeping units where residents share bathroom and/or kitchen facilities.

DAY-CARE HOME, LARGE FAMILY. A provider's own home which is licensed to provide day care for periods less than 24 hours per day for nine to 14 persons, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home.

DAY-CARE HOME, SMALL FAMILY. A home which provides family day-care to eight or fewer children, including children under the age of 10 years who reside at the home, in the provider's own home, for periods of less than 24 hours per day. Small family day-care homes are exempted from state fire and life safety regulations other than those state and local standards applicable to Group R, division 3 Occupancies. [See Health and Safety Code, Section 13143 (b).]

DORMITORY. A space in a building where group sleeping accommodations are provided in one room, or in a series of closely associated rooms, for persons not members of the same family group, under joint occupancy and single management, as in college dormitories or fraternity houses.

PERSONAL CARE SERVICE. The care of residents who do not require chronic or convalescent

medical or nursing care. Personal care involves responsibility for the safety of the resident while inside the building.

RESIDENTIAL CARE/ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff. This classification shall include, but not be limited to, the following: residential board and care facilities, assisted living facilities, halfway houses, group homes, congregate care facilities, social rehabilitation facilities, alcohol and drug abuse centers and convalescent facilities.

TRANSIENT. Occupancy of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit for not more than 30 days.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, 3, -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
These definition additions have been identified as statutory requirements and are being carried forward

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

310.3 Large Family Day-Care Homes.

310.3.1 For purposes of clarification, Health and Safety Code Section 1597.46 is repeated.

(a) A city, county, or city and county shall not prohibit large family day care homes on lots zoned for single-family dwellings, but shall do one of the following:

(1) Classify these homes as a permitted use of residential property for zoning purposes.

(2) Grant a nondiscretionary permit to use a lot zoned for a single-family dwelling to any large family day care home that complies with local ordinances prescribing reasonable standards, restrictions, and requirements concerning spacing and concentration, traffic control, parking, and noise control relating to such homes, and complies with subdivision (d) and any regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to that subdivision. Any noise standards shall be consistent with local noise ordinances implementing the noise element of the general plan and shall take into consideration the noise level generated by children. The permit issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be granted by the zoning administrator, if any, or if there is no zoning administrator by the person or persons designated by the planning agency to grant such permits, upon the certification without a hearing.

(3) Require any large family day care home to apply for a permit to use a lot zoned for single-family dwellings. The zoning administrator, if any, or if there is no zoning administrator, the person or persons

designated by the planning agency to handle the use permits shall review and decide the applications. The use permit shall be granted if the large family day care home complies with local ordinances, if any, prescribing reasonable standards, restrictions, and requirements concerning spacing and concentration, traffic control, parking, and noise control relating to such homes, and complies with subdivision (d) and any regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to that subdivision.

Any noise standards shall be consistent with local noise ordinances implementing the noise element of the general plan and shall take into consideration the noise levels generated by children. The local government shall process any required permit as economically as possible, and fees charged for review shall not exceed the costs of the review and permit process. Not less than 10 days prior to the date on which the decision will be made on the application, the zoning administrator or person designated to handle such use permits shall give notice of the proposed use by mail or delivery to all owners shown on the last equalized assessment roll as owning real property within a 100 foot radius of the exterior boundaries of the proposed large family day care home. No hearing on the application for a permit issued pursuant to this paragraph shall be held before a decision is made unless a hearing is requested by the applicant or other affected person. The applicant or other affected person may appeal the decision. The appellant shall pay the cost, if any of the appeal.

(b) A large family day care home shall not be subject to the provisions of Division 13 (commencing with Section 21000) of the Public Resources Code.

(c) Use of a single-family dwelling for the purposes of a large family day care home shall not constitute a change of occupancy for purposes of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 17910) of Division 13 (State Housing Law), or for purposes of local building and fire codes.

(d) Large family day care homes shall be considered as single-family residences for the purposes of the State Uniform Building Standards Code and local building and fire codes, except with respect to any additional standards specifically designed to promote the fire and life safety of the children in these homes adopted by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to this subdivision.

310.3.2 Smoke Alarms. Large family day-care homes shall be equipped with State Fire Marshal approved and listed single station residential type smoke alarms. The number and placement of smoke alarms shall be determined by the enforcement authority.

310.3.3 Fire Extinguishers. Large and small family day-care homes shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2A10BC rating.

310.3.4 Fire Alarm Devices. Every large family day-care home shall be provided with at least one manual device at a location approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Such device shall actuate a fire alarm signal, which shall be audible throughout the facility at a minimum level of 15 db above ambient noise level. These devices need not be interconnected to any other fire alarm device, have a control panel or be electrically supervised or provided with emergency power. Such device or devices shall be attached to the structure and may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agent, provided that such devices are distinctive in tone and are audible throughout the structure.

310.3.5 Compliance Every large family day-care home shall comply with the provisions for Group R, Division 3Occupancies.
Enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the Health and Safety Code Sections 13145 and 13146. No city, county, city and county, or district shall adopt or enforce any building ordinance or local rule or regulation relating to the subject of fire and life safety in large family day-care homes which is inconsistent with those standards adopted by the state fire marshal, except to the extent the building ordinance or local rule or regulation applies to single family residences in which day care is not provided.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, 3, -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
Statutory provision per the Health and Safety Code, and are not currently specified in IBC. To be carried forward.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

310.3.5 Special Hazards. Every un-enclosed gas-fired water heater or furnace which is within the area used for child care in a large family day-care home shall be protected in such a way as to prevent children from making contact with those appliances.
Exception: This does not apply to kitchen stoves or ovens.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, 3, -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
This is a non-statutory SFM provision and is considered to be necessary to carry over this safeguard into the 2006 IBC. This provision addresses a potential and significant hazard inasmuch as many large family day-care homes occur within existing single family homes in which unprotected furnaces and water heaters may occur within rooms utilized by the children receiving care.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 4 – Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy

Special Hazards. Devices generating a glow, spark or flame capable of igniting flammable vapors shall be installed such that sources of ignition are at least 18 inches above the floor of any room in which Class I flammable liquids or flammable gases are used or stored.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):

Action Taken (Core Group):
The Core Group is recommending not carrying this provision forward as it is covered in the UMC.

[X] Disapproved

Establish new section in Chapter 4—Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy for Group E Occupancies and a new sub-section—Location on Property within this Section

4XX.XX Location on Property. All buildings housing Group E Occupancies shall front directly on a public street or an exit discharge not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) in width. The exit discharge to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot-wide (6096 mm) right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. At least one required exit shall be located on the public street or on the exit discharge.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) A 20-foot wide public street or exit discharge is required for both emergency access and occupant egress. It is proposed to add language from CBC Section 305.3 is proposed to a new sub-section in Chapter 4 (Special Detailed Requirements Based on Use and Occupancy).

The creation of a Section (Group E Occupancies) and sub-section (Location on Property) is consistent with Section 406.3.7—Location on property: motor-vehicle-related occupancies; and 415.3—Location on property: Groups H-1 through H-5.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Use the other file for this code change proposal.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

4XX.XX Separate means of egress systems required. Every room with an occupant load of 300 or more shall have one of its exits or exit-access doorways lead directly into a separate means of egress system that consists of not less than two paths of exit travel which are separated in such a manner to provide an atmospheric separation that precludes contamination of both paths of exit travel by the same fire. Not more than two required exits or exit-access doorways shall enter into the same means of egress system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to sustain current level of fire/life safety protection that the current California code affords by requiring that every room within E occupancies with an occupant load of 300 or more have its exits or exit-access doorways lead into atmospheric separated egress systems.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

4XX.XX. Access and Means of Egress.

1. Locations of Group E Occupancies on property shall comply with Section 4XX.XX.
2. Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11.
3. Means of egress shall be as provided in Chapter 10. (See Section 1014.X for laboratories, vocational shops and areas of similar hazards and Section 1014.6 for stages).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
Subsection will provide guidance to special access and egress issues related to E and I-4 Occupancies.

Creation of sub-section is consistent with 406.3.8 Means of egress: Motor-vehicle related occupancies 408.3 Means of egress: Group I-3.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Not needed based upon charging statements in the beginning of Chapter 4

[X] Disapproved

[For SFM] SECTION 4XX

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR LICENSED 24-HOUR CARE FACILITIES IN A GROUP I-1, R-3, OR R-4 OCCUPANCY

4XX.1 Scope. The provisions of this section shall apply to 24-hour care facilities in a Group 1-1, R-3, or R-4 occupancy licensed by a governmental agency.

4XX.2 General. The provisions in this section shall apply in addition to general requirements in this code.

4XX.2.1 Restraint shall not be practiced in a Group I-1, R-3, or R-4 occupancy.

Exception: Occupancies which meet all the construction requirements for a Group I-3 occupancy.

4XX.2.2 Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13133, regulations of the state fire marshal pertaining to Group R, Division 2 Occupancies classified as Residential Facilities (RF) and Residential-care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFE) shall apply uniformly throughout the state and no city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county, or fire protection district shall adopt or enforce any ordinance or local rule or regulation relating to fire and panic safety which is inconsistent with these regulations. A city, county, city and county, including a charter city or charter county may pursuant to

Health and Safety Code Section §13143.5, or a fire protection district may pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13869.7, adopt standards more stringent than those adopted by the state fire marshal that are reasonably necessary to accommodate local climate, geological, or topographical conditions relating to roof coverings for Residential-care Facilities for the Elderly.

Exception: Local regulations relating to roof coverings in facilities licensed as a Residential Care Facility for the Elderly (RCFE) per Health and Safety Code Section §13133.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
Due to the complexities and nature of clients housed in licensed facilities several provisions for continued safe operation warrant continued application. Due to the number of regulations it seems prudent to assemble them in one section. It is intended these regulations are specific to these occupancies and that appropriate general provisions shall also apply. This proposal received positive comments when presented to the CORE workgroup at their January work session.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

4XX.3 Building Height and Area Provisions.

4XX.3.1 Group I-1 occupancies licensed as a Residential Care Facility for the Elderly (RCFE) one or two stories in height where more than six nonambulatory clients are housed shall be constructed of a minimum Type VA construction.

4XX.3.2 Group I-1 occupancies licensed as a Residential Care Facility for the Elderly (RCFE) three to five stories in height where more than six nonambulatory clients are housed above the first floor shall be constructed of a minimum Type IIA construction.

4XX.3.3 Group I-1 occupancies licensed as a Residential Care Facility for the Elderly (RCFE) exceeding five stories in height where more than six nonambulatory clients are housed above the fifth floor shall be constructed of a minimum Type IA construction.

4XX.3.4 Group R-3 occupancies where clients are housed above the first story, having more than two stories in height or having more than 3,000 square feet (279 m2) of floor area above the first story shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistance construction throughout.

4XX.3.5 Group R-4 occupancies where nonambulatory clients are housed above the first story and there is more than 3,000 square feet (279 m2) of floor area above the first story or housing more than 16 clients above the first story shall be constructed of not less than one-hour fire-resistance construction throughout.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):

These provisions are regulations to implement the building standards contained in the "Hannigan Bill" provisions prescribing increases in fire resistance construction in relation to the heights and areas of buildings containing nonambulatory clients above the first story or classified as an RCFE.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

4XX.4 Type of Construction Provisions.

4XX.4.1 Group I-1 occupancies are not permitted in non-fire-resistance construction, see Health and Safety Code §13131.5.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
To correlate with the Hannigan Bill provisions not permitting RCFE's in Type V-non rated construction.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

4XX.5 Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction Provisions.

4XX.5.1 Smoke barriers required. Group I-1and R-4 occupancies licensed as a Residential Care Facility (RCF), shall be provided with smoke barriers, constructed in accordance with Section 710.2 for a Group I-2 Occupancy and shall be provided as follows:

1. Group I-1 occupancies having individual floor areas over 6,000 square feet (557 m^2) per floor.

2. Group R-4 occupancies having individual floor areas over 6,000 square feet (557 m^2)per floor.

When smoke barriers are required, the area within a smoke compartment shall not exceed 22,500 square feet (2090 m^2) nor shall its width or length exceed 150 feet (45 720 mm). Such smoke barriers shall divide the floor as equally as possible.

4XX.5.2 Smoke partitions. Group I-1 and R-4 occupancies where smoke partitions are required, framing shall be covered with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of not less than 15 in accordance with FM 4880, UL 1040, NFPA 286 or UL 1715.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):

The task group recommends omitting the requirement that an RCF in Group R-3 occupancy with six or less is not practical based on individual floor areas in excess of 6,000 square feet. A smoke barrier in a single-family dwelling is not effective based upon typical design and construction. Included the smoke partition requirement to remain consistent with the smoke partition requirements throughout this code.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

4XX.6 Interior Finish Provisions.

4XX.6.1 Interior wall and ceiling finish. Group R-3 occupancies housing six nonambulatory clients or a bedridden client shall comply with Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish requirements specified for Group I-2 occupancies in Table 803.5.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
This comment is to address flame spread requirements for six or more nonambulatory or a bedridden client per CBC Table 8-B and SB1896 regulation implementation provisions.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

[F] 4XX.7 Fire Protection System Provisions.

[F] 4XX.7.1 Automatic sprinkler systems in Group I occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I fire area.

Exceptions:

1. When not used in accordance with Section 504.2 or 506.3 an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be allowed in Group I-1 facilities.

2. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13113 occupancies housing ambulatory children only, none of whom are mentally ill or mentally retarded, and the buildings or portions thereof in which such children are housed are not more than two stories in height, and buildings or portions thereof housing such children shall have an automatic fire alarm system activated by approved smoke detectors.

3. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13113 (d) occupancies, or any alterations thereto, located in Type IA construction in existence on March 4, 1972.

[F] 4XX.7.2 Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

Exceptions:

1. Group R-3 occupancies not housing bedridden clients, not housing nonambulatory clients above the first floor, and not housing clients above the second floor.

2. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13113 occupancies housing ambulatory children only, none of whom are mentally ill or mentally retarded, and the buildings or portions thereof in which such children are housed are not more than two stories in height, and buildings or portions thereof housing such children have an automatic fire alarm system activated by approved smoke detectors.

3. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section §13143.6 occupancies licensed for protective social care which house ambulatory clients only, none of whom is a child (under the age of 18 years), or who is elderly (65 years of age or over).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
This covers the sprinkler requirement for CBC Group R-2.1.1, 2.3, and 2.3.1 occupancies. Historically an NFPA 13D and 13R sprinkler system could not be used for construction trade offs. Carry over of CBC 904.2.10 Exception 3 as it would apply to Group R occupancies that are now considered a part of an I Occupancy. This is to address HSC Section §13113 (d) which exempts Type I buildings in existence on March 4, 1972.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

[F] 4XX.7.3 Fire alarm systems in Group I-1 occupancies. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group I occupancies. An electrically supervised, automatic smoke detection system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.6.1.
Exceptions:

1. Manual fire alarm boxes in resident or patient sleeping areas of Group I-1 occupancies shall not be required at exits if located at all nurses' control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such stations are visible and continuously accessible and that travel distances required in Section 907.3.1 are not exceeded.

2. Group I-1 occupancies classified as Protective Social Care provided with an automatic sprinkler system which complies with Section 903.3.1.2.

[F] 4XX.7.4 Fire alarm systems in Group R-4 occupancies. An approved manual and automatic fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.8 as specified for Group R-1 occupancies shall be provided in buildings housing non-ambulatory clients.

Exceptions: Buildings housing non-ambulatory clients on the first story only and which are protected throughout by the following:

1. An approved and supervised automatic sprinkler system, as specified in Section 903.3.1.2, which upon activation will initiate the fire alarm system to notify all occupants.

2. A manual fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.8.1

3. Smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.8.3.

[F] 4XX.7.5 Smoke alarms in Groups I-1, R-3, and R-4 occupancies. Single or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in Groups I-1, R-3, and R-4, regardless of occupant load. A fire alarm system with smoke detectors located in accordance with Sections 907.2.8.1 and 907.2.8.2 may be installed in lieu of smoke alarms. Upon actuation of the detector, only those notification appliances in the dwelling unit or guest room shall activate. Smoke alarms shall be installed at the following locations:

1. On the ceiling or wall outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of bedrooms.

2. In each room used for sleeping purposes.

3. In each story within a dwelling unit, including basements but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

[F] 4XX.7.6 Power source. In new construction and in a Group R-3 occupancy licensed for 24-hour care, required smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for over current protection.

[F] 4XX.7.7 Hearing impaired. In a Group R-3 occupancy licensed as Protective Social Care which house six or less persons and who are hearing impaired shall be provided with notification appliances for the hearing impaired installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and which shall operate upon initiation of either an automatic fire alarm system or the smoke detectors required by Section 310.9.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
To address regulations pursuant to HSC §13143.6 addressing automatic fire alarm systems in facilities classified as Group R-6.1 and R-6.2 occupancies housing only ambulatory clients. The IBC does not address smoke generation within the corridor system from supply rooms, janitorial rooms or nurses stations with office equipment. If adopted, this provision will eliminate the CBC requirement for a manual pull station in six or less facilities. To allow an existing fire alarm system to meet this requirement in the

conversion of an existing building to care facility use. Task group recommendation based on statutory requirement §3143.6.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

4XX.X Means of Egress Provisions.

4XX.X.1 General. In addition to the general means of egress requirements of Chapter 10, this section shall apply to Group I-1, R-3, and Group 4 occupancies licensed as a 24-hour care facility.

4XX.X.2 Number of exits.

4XX.X.2.1 Group I-1, R-3, and R-4 occupancies licensed as a 24-hour care facility shall have a minimum of two exits.

Exception. Ancillary use areas or occupancies shall have egress as required by Section 1019.

4XX.X.3 Egress arrangements.

4XX.X.3.1 Egress through adjoining dwelling units shall not be permitted.

4XX.X.3.2 In a Group R-3 licensed as a 24-hour care facility which is of non-rated construction, bedrooms used by nonambulatory clients shall have access to at least one of the required exits which shall conform to one of the following:

1. Egress through a hallway or area into a bedroom in the immediate area which has an exit directly to the exterior and the corridor/hallway is constructed consistent with the dwelling unit interior walls. The hallway shall be separated from common areas by solid wood doors not less than 1⅜ inch (35 mm) in thickness and equipped with self-closing positive latching hardware.

2. Egress through a hallway which has an exit directly to the exterior. The hallway shall be separated from the rest of the house by a wall constructed consistent with the dwelling unit interior walls and opening protected by a solid wood door not less than 1⅜ inch (35 mm) in thickness and equipped with self-closing positive latching hardware.
3. Direct exit from the bedroom to the exterior.

4. Egress through an adjoining bedroom which exits to the exterior.

4XX.X.3.3 A means of egress shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

Exception: Kitchens which do not form separate rooms by construction.

4XX.X.4 Corridors/hallways.

4XX.X.4.1 Unless specified by Section 4XX.X.4, corridors serving Group I-1 and Group R-4 occupancies shall comply with Section 1017.1.

4XX.X.4.2 The minimum clear width of a corridor and hallways shall be 36 inches (914 mm) on floors housing clients.

4XX.X.4.3 Licensed facilities in a Group R-3 occupancy housing bedridden clients, interior doors to client bedrooms shall be solid wood doors not less than 1⅜ inch (35 mm) in thickness, maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector. Such doors shall be provided with a gasket so installed as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top.

4XX.X.4.4 Licensed facilities in a Group I-1 and Group R-4 occupancies having smoke barriers, cross-corridor doors in corridors 6 feet (1829 mm) or less in width shall have, as a minimum, a door 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

4XX.X.5 Changes in level. Group R-3 licensed 24-hour care facilities housing nonambulatory clients changes in level up to 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) (inch may be vertical and without edge treatment. Changes in level between 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) and 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2. Changes in level greater than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp.

4XX.X.6 Stairways.

4XX.X.6.1 Group I-1 and Group R-4 occupancies housing more than six non-ambulatory clients above the first floor shall be provided with two vertical exit enclosures. Stairway enclosures shall be in compliance with Section 1020. Exceptions to Section 1020 shall not apply in facilities licensed as a 24-hour care facility.

4XX.X.6.2 Group R-3 licensed as a 24-hour care facility may continue to use existing stairways (except for winding and spiral stairways which are not permitted as a required means of egress) provided the stairs have a maximum rise of 8 inches (203 mm) with a minimum run of 9 inches (229 mm). The minimum stairway width may be 30 inches (762 mm).

4XX.X.7 Floor separation. Group R-3 occupancies that are licensed as a 24-hour care facility shall be provided with a non-fire resistance constructed floor separation at stairs which will prevent smoke migration between floors. Such floor separation shall have equivalent construction of 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard on one side of wall framing.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies with at least one exterior exit from floors occupied by clients.
2. Occupancies provided with automatic fire sprinkler systems complying with chapter 9.

4XX.X.7.1 Doors within floor separations. Doors within such floor separations shall be tight fitting

solid wood at least 1 ⅜ inches (35 mm) in thickness. Door glazing shall not exceed 1296 inches (32 918 mm) with no dimension greater than 54 inches (1372 mm). Such doors shall be positive latching, smoke gasketed and shall be automatic-closing by smoke detection.

4XX.X.8 Fences and gates. Grounds of a Residential Care for the Elderly facility serving Alzheimer clients may be fenced and gates therein equipped with locks, provided safe dispersal areas are located not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the buildings. Dispersal areas shall be sized to provide an area of not less than 3 square feet (0.28^2) per occupant. Gates shall not be installed across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with egress requirements.

4XX.X.9 Basement exits. One exit is required to grade level when the basement is accessible to clients.

4XX.X.10 Delayed egress locks. Egress doors may be equipped with delayed egress locks in Group I-1, R-3 and R-4 occupancies licensed for 24-hour care housing clients with Alzheimer's disease or dementia and equipped with an approved automatic smoke-detection system. Such egress control devices shall conform to all of the following:

1. Automatically deactivate the egress-control device upon activation of either the sprinkler system or the detection system.

2. Automatically deactivate the egress-control device upon loss of electrical power to any one of the following:

2.1. The egress-control device

2.2. The smoke-detection system.

2.3 Egress illumination as required by Section 1006.1.

3. Be capable of being deactivated by a signal from a switch located in an approved location.

4. The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.

Exception: Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.

5. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.

6. The unlatching shall not require more then one operation.

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

"KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN [___]
SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND"

Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the delayed egress locks shall be by manual means only at the door.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, R-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
The provisions contained in the egress section are to correlate with the Hannigan Bill provisions and provide necessary exiting for persons in need of assistance for self-preservation. Typical residential settings may not necessarily have provisions or accommodations for persons housed in a licensed facility providing care and supervision. Recommended to include the delayed egress lock provision to correlate with Health & Safety Code §1569.699 in regards to Alzheimer clients.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

(amend IBC) **4 XX – Winery Caves**

4XX.1 SCOPE
The use of subterranean space for winery facilities in natural or manmade caves shall be in accordance with this article.

4XX.2 DEFINITIONS

4XX.3 General. For definitions of ASSEMBLY, FIRE APPLIANCE and NONCOMBUSTIBLE, see Chapter 2.

4XX.4 Limited Application. For the purpose of Chapter 4XX, certain terms are defined as follows:

TYPE 1 WINERY CAVES are natural or manmade caves used solely for storage and/or processing of wine at a winery facility. Type 1 winery caves are not accessible to the public.

TYPE 2 WINERY CAVES are natural or manmade caves used for the storage and/or processing of wine at a winery facility. Type 2 winery caves are accessible to the public on guided tours only.

TYPE 3 WINERY CAVES are natural or manmade caves used for the storage and/or processing of wine at a winery facility. Type 3 winery caves are accessible to the public on guided tours and contain assembly use areas.

4XX.5 PERMITS
For permits to operate Type 2 and 3 winery caves, see Section 105.

4XX.6 FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS

Fire apparatus access roads shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the California Fire Code, Section 503.

4XX.7 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

4XX.7.1 Allowable Area. The area of winery caves shall not be limited if constructed entirely of noncombustible materials.

Winery caves constructed with combustible materials shall be limited in area so that no point is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from an exit.

4XX.7.2 Interior Construction. The walls and ceilings of winery caves shall not contain hidden or concealed spaces.

4XX.8 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

4XX.8.1 Public Tours. Tours for the public shall be continuously guided by staff knowledgeable in the location of exits and the use of emergency notification devices.

4XX.8.2 Standby Personnel. Per the California Fire Code, Section 2404.20, when, in the opinion of the Fire Chief, it is essential for public safety, the owner, agent or lessee shall employ one or more qualified persons, as required and approved by the chief, to be on duty at such place. Such individuals shall be in uniform or otherwise easily identifiable.

Standby personnel shall be subject to the Fire Chief's orders at all times when so employed and shall remain on duty during the times such places are open to the public or when such activity is being conducted.

Before the start of any activity requiring standby personnel, such individuals shall:

1. Inspect the required fire appliances to ensure they are in the proper place and in good working order.
2. Inspect all exits to verify accessibility and proper operation.

While on duty, such individuals shall not be required or permitted to perform any duties other than those specified by the Fire chief.

4XX.8.3 OPEN-FLAME DEVICES. The use of candles and other open-flame devices shall be in accordance with California Fire Code Section 308.3.5.

4XX.9 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND OTHER FIRE APPLIANCES

A portable fire extinguisher shall be located to be readily accessible. Its type, location and spacing throughout the facility shall be in accordance with the provisions of Title 19, Article 5 and California Fire Code Section 906.1.

Other fire appliances shall be maintained at the site as required by the chief.

4XX.10 FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

An approved manual fire alarm system conforming with the provisions of the California Fire Code, Section 907.2.1 shall be provided in all Type 3 winery caves.

4XX.11 EXITS

4XX.11.1 Distribution. Exits shall be located remotely from each other and arranged to minimize any possibility that more than one may be blocked off by any one fire or other emergency condition.

4XX.11.2 Number. Winery caves shall be provided with a minimum of two exits.
Assembly areas of Type 3 winery caves shall be provided with exits as required by the California Building Code for Group A Occupancies.

4XX.12 EXIT ILLUMINATION

4XX.12.1 General. Exits shall be illuminated to a minimum intensity of not less than 1 foot-candle (10.76 lx) at floor level whenever the winery cave is occupied. Fixtures providing exit illumination shall be supplied from a dedicated circuit or source of power used only for exit illumination.

4XX.12.2 Separate Sources of Power. The power supply for exit illumination may be provided by the premises' wiring system. In the event of its failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system in Types 2 and 3 winery caves. Emergency systems shall be supplied from storage batteries or an on-site generator set, nd the system shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the California Electrical Code.

4XX.13 EXIT SIGNS
Exit signs shall be installed at required exits and where otherwise necessary to clearly indicate the exits from assembly areas in Type 3 winery caves.

4XX.14 MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD
Occupant load requirements in the assembly areas of Type 3 winery caves shall be in accordance with Section 1004.

4XX.15 SEATING ARRANGEMENTS
Seating arrangements in the assembly areas of Type 3 winery caves shall be in accordance with California Fire Code, Section 1024.9.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The general purpose of this proposed action is to update the International Building and Fire Codes to include an existing occupancy currently found in the 2001 California Building and Fire Codes and not addressed in the International Codes.

The winery caves regulations were created as a result of a legislative inquiry and request to create these regulations. These regulations address the need of a major element of the California Wine Industry. There are no other California or national standards that address this industry use.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **4XX - GROUP C OCCUPANCIES**

4XX.1 Group C Occupancies Defined.

4XX.1.1 For the purposes of these regulations, Group C Occupancies shall mean organized camps as defined in Section 18897, Health and Safety Code.

4XX.1.1.1 An organized camp is a site with programs and facilities established for the primary purpose of providing an outdoor group living experience with social, spiritual, educational or recreational objectives, for five days or more during one or more seasons of the year.

4XX.1.1.2 The term organized camp. does not include a motel, tourist camp, trailer park, resort, hunting camp, auto court, labor camp, penal or correctional camp, child-care institution or home-finding agency nor does it include any charitable or recreational organization which complies with the rules and regulations for recreational trailer parks provided for by Section 18301 (b), Health and Safety Code.

4XX.1.2 Tents and tent structures. For the purpose of this chapter, a tent or tent structure is defined as any shelter of which 25 per-cent or more of the walls or roof, or both, are constructed of, or covered or protected by, a canvas or any other fabric material.

4XX.2 Purpose and Intent. The provisions of this section are established to provide fire and life safety in organized camps, but at the same time preserve the basic concept of outdoor living. It is the intent of this section that organized camps shall be considered as a separate and distinct occupancy.

4XX.3 Basic Building and Structures.

4XX.3.1 Every building or structure shall be classified into the occupancy group they most nearly resemble and be constructed in accordance with appropriate occupancy requirements specified in this part.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Tents, tent structures, and buildings and structures that do not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) in any lateral dimension and where such building or structure is not more than one story.
2. For fire safety, buildings or structures on the premises of an organized camp which are used for sleeping purposes, regardless of their similarity to other occupancy groups, shall conform to the provisions of Sections 4XX.4, 4XX.5, 4XX.6 and 4XX.7.
3. For fire safety, buildings and structures which are not used for sleeping purposes shall conform to the provisions of Section 4XX.7,which shall supersede any similar provisions contained in this part.

4XX.3.2 The living shelter, whether building, structure, tent and tent structure, or cabin, shall provide a minimum of 30 square feet(2.8 m2) of superficial floor area per person for single-tier bed units, and 20

square feet (1.9 m2) of superficial floor area per person for two-tier bed units. More than two tiers per bed unit are prohibited. There shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) of lateral distance between beds.

EXCEPTION: Intermittent short-term organized camps are not required to provide shelter facilities but, if provided, they shall comply with this section.

4XX.4 General.

4XX.4.1 Buildings and structures used or intended for sleeping purposes which do not exceed any one of the limitations set forth below shall conform to the provisions of Sections 4XX.5 and4XX.7.
1. One story in height.
2. Twenty-five feet (7620 mm) in any lateral dimension.
EXCEPTION: This provision shall not apply to buildings or structures conforming to construction provisions of this section in effect prior to January 1, 1985.
3. Maximum housing of 12 persons.

4XX.4.2 Buildings and structures used or intended for sleeping purposes, including those so used in whole or in part by staff personnel, and which exceed any one of the limitations set forth in Section 4XX.4.1, shall conform to the provisions of Sections4XX.5 and 4XX.7.
EXCEPTION: Buildings or structures used exclusively for living and sleeping purposes by resident custodial or caretaker personnel only may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of these regulations for a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy.

4XX.5 Special Buildings, Tents and Tent Structures.

4XX.5.1 Special buildings. In addition to the provisions of Section 4XX.7, special buildings conforming to the limitations specified in Section 4XX.4.1 shall conform to the following:
1. The flame-spread end-point rating of all interior finish materials shall not exceed 200 as determined by Standard Test Method No. 723, Underwriters Laboratories .
2. Every room or area housing more than eight persons shall be provided with not less than two approved exits, each of which shall be direct to the exterior and shall not be less than 32 inches (813mm) in clear width and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height. Rooms or areas housing eight or less persons shall be provided with at least one such exit direct to the exterior.
3. Every exit door shall be openable from the inside without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.
4. Exit doors need not be hung to swing in the direction of exit travel. Where exit doors are hung to swing in the direction of exit travel, a landing conforming to the provisions of Section 1003.3.1.7 shall be provided.
5. When the distance (measured vertically) between the ground level and the floor level exceeds 8 inches (203 mm), a stairway from each exit shall be provided. Steps shall have a rise of not more than 8 inches (203 mm) and a run of not less than 9 inches (229 mm). Such stairway shall be at least as wide as the door it serves.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of a stairway, a ramp having a slope of not more than 1 foot (305 mm) of rise for each 8 feet (2438 mm) of run may be provided.

6. When the floor level at any door opening of any building or structure is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent ground level, handrails or guardrails shall be provided on the landing, balcony or porch, and on every stairway or ramp to ground level.
7. Buildings and structures or groups of buildings and structures shall be separated from each other by not less than 10 feet (3048 mm). This section shall not apply to existing buildings and structures of existing Group C Occupancies.

4XX.5.2 Tents and tent structures. In addition to the provisions of Section 4XX.7, tents and tent structures, or groups thereof, shall conform to the provisions of Section 4XX.5, except as follows:
1. Regardless of any other provisions of this section, heating of tents and tent structures shall be prohibited unless written permission is obtained from the Fire Chief.
2. All canvas or other fabric material shall be treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Tents in existence prior to January 1, 1979, provided the following conditions are met:
1.1 Tents shall not exceed 80 square feet (7.4 m2) in area.
1.2 No electrical devices, except flashlights, are installed or used in the tents.
1.3 Tents are not located closer than 30 feet (9144 mm) to any open fire.
1.4 Smoking is prohibited in the tents.
1.5 All other applicable provisions of this article are met.
2. Canvas or materials used exclusively to protect windows and similar openings in walls.
3. Canvas or materials used as a windbreak enclosure of not more than three sides and open to the sky.
NOTE: It is not the intent of Section 4XX.5.2 that strict adherence to the width and height requirements of exit openings be enforced for exits from tents.

4XX.6 Building and Structures for Sleeping. Buildings and structures, or portions thereof, used or intended for sleeping purposes and which exceed the height, area or capacity limitations specified in Section 4XX.4.1 shall conform to the provisions of this section.

4XX.6.1 Area, height and type of construction. Buildings and structures, or portions thereof, shall not exceed the limits of area, height and type of construction specified in these regulations for a Group I, Division 1 Occupancy. Such buildings and structures shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

4XX.6.2 Location on Property. The fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, shall be in accordance with the provisions of these regulations for a Group I, Division 1 Occupancy.

4XX.6.3 Exits. Stairs, exits and smoke-proof enclosures shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 10.

4XX.6.4 Enclosure of vertical openings. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10. Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be
enclosed and enclosures shall be as set forth in Chapter 7.

4XX.6.5 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems, standpipes, and basement pipe inlets shall be installed when and as specified in Section 903 and 905.

4XX.6.6 Automatic fire alarm system. Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detection system. Such systems shall conform to the California Fire Code, and shall be state fire marshal approved and listed.
EXCEPTION: Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 1, 1985.

4XX.7 Special Requirements. The provisions of this section shall apply to the premises and to all buildings and structures of all organized camps.

4XX.7.1 Electrical. The installation of all electrical wiring shall conform to the applicable provisions of the California Electrical Code.

4XX.7.2 Heating equipment. Heating equipment, and the installation thereof, shall conform to the provisions of 2111 and the California Mechanical Code.

4XX.7.3 Motion picture booths. Motion picture machine booths shall conform to the requirements of Section 409.

4XX.7.4 Interior finish. Interior finish shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 8, except as permitted in Section 4XX.5.1, Item 1.

4XX.7.5 Heater room openings. All exterior openings in rooms containing central heating equipment, low-pressure boilers or water-heating boilers used as part of the heating system, if located below openings in another story, or if less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing.

EXCEPTION: The requirement for three-fourths-hour fire assembly protection of openings may be deleted if the entire room is protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of Section 903.

4XX.7.6 Heating rooms. Every room containing central-heating equipment, low-pressure boiler or water-heating boiler used as part of the heating system shall be separated from the rest of the building by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation with all openings protected as set forth in Section 704.12.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 460,000 Btu per hour (135 kW) input.
2. When any such opening is protected by a pair of fire doors, the inactive leaf shall be normally secured in the closed position and shall be openable only by use of a tool. An astragal shall be provided and the active leaf shall be self-closing.

4XX.7.7 Exits. For purposes of determining occupant load for exit requirements, see Section 4XX.3.2.

4XX.7.8 Liquefied petroleum gas. The construction and installation of all tanks, cylinders, equipment and systems used or intended for use in conjunction with any liquefied petroleum gas shall conform to the provisions of the California Mechanical Code and the Fire Code.

4XX.7.9 Air-conditioning and ventilation systems. Heating units used as an integral part of an air-conditioning and ventilation system shall be installed in accordance with Sections 4XX.7.2, 4XX.7.3 and 4XX.7.6.

4XX.8 Camp Fire Alarm. Every organized camp shall provide and maintain a device or devices suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such device or devices may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises. When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, as required by Section 4XX.6.6, all signaling devices required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this Section is to bring over the current CBC statutorily mandated requirements for camps to the IBC/IFC, as this occupancy is not addressed by either document. California Health and Safety Code, Section 18897.3 requires the State Fire Marshal to adopt fire and life safety regulations for organized camps.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

SECTION 403
HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

(Amend IBC) **403.1 Applicability.** The provisions of this section shall apply to buildings with an occupied floor located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level ~~of fire department vehicle~~ having building access.

Exceptions: 1. Hospitals as defined in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.

2. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the following buildings and structures:
   1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 412. Buildings used as power plants, lookout towers, steeples, grain houses and similar structures and similar structures with noncontinuous human occupancy, when determined by the enforcing agency.
   2. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3.
   3. Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1.
   4. Low-hazard special industrial occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1.
   5. Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415.
   6. Buildings used exclusively for jails and prisons.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06 due to the statutory nature.

[X] Approved

403.1 Applicability. The provisions of this section shall apply to new and existing buildings having occupied floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment was added to clarify there should be two separate requirements for the existing and new buildings. The IBC provisions for high-rise buildings apply to all "buildings" without distinguishing between the existing and new buildings. CBC distinguishes between the existing and new buildings by adding the statutory amendments, CBC Section 403.1.1, 403.1.3 and 403.11.

This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Exception: The provisions of this section shall not apply to the following buildings and structures:

1. Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 412.

2. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3.

3. Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1.

4. Low-hazard special industrial occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.2.

5. Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415.

6. Hospitals as defined in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.

7. Buildings such as power plants, lookout towers, steeples, grain houses and similar structures with non continuous human occupancy, when so determined by the enforcing agency.

8. Buildings used exclusively for jails and prisons.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(SFM) These exceptions need to be added to IBC since they are addressed by the model code.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.1.1 For I-2 occupancies, in addition to other applicable requirements of these regulations, the provisions of this section shall apply to every new building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet 22 860 mm) above the lowest level of building access.

Exceptions:

1. Hospitals as defined in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.
2. The following structures, while classified as high-rise buildings, shall not be subject to the provisions of this section, but shall conform to all other applicable provisions of these regulations.

2.1. Buildings used exclusively as open parking garages.
2.2. Buildings where all floors above 75 feet (22 860 mm) are used exclusively as open parking garages.
2.3. Floors of buildings used exclusively as open parking garages and located above all other floors used for human occupancy.
2.4. Buildings such as power plants, lookout towers, steeples, grain houses and similar structures with non-continuous human occupancy, when so determined by the enforcing agency.
2.5. Buildings used exclusively for jails and prisons.

Note: It is the intent of this subsection that, in determining the level from which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is located on sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level that provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

403.1.1 New building shall mean a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1, 1974. For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974.Unless all provisions of this section have been met, the construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976.

403.1.1.1 The provisions of Sections 403.2 through 403.14 shall apply to every new high-rise buildings.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.1.2 Existing building means a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced or completed prior to July 1,1974.For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction
prior to July 1, 1974. Actual construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976, unless all provisions for new buildings have been met.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.1.2.1 The provisions of Sections 403.15 through 403.29 shall apply to the existing high-rise building of any type of construction.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.1.2.2 For the purpose of this section, Fire Department building access shall mean an exterior door opening conforming to all of the following:

Suitable and available for fire department use.

Located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the adjacent ground level.

Leading to a space, room or area having foot traffic communication capabilities with the remainder of the building.

Designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible-entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the fire authority having jurisdiction.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

NOTE: It is the intent of this section that, in determining the level from which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is situated on sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level which provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) 403.1.2 As used herein, "new building" shall mean a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1, 1974. For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Unless all provisions of this section have been met, the construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976.

Note: It is the intent of this subsection that, in determining the level from which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is situated on sloping terrain and there is more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level that provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[X] Approved

403.1.2 For the purposes of this subsection, "building access" shall mean an exterior door opening conforming to all of the following:

1. Suitable and available for fire department use.
2. Located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the adjacent ground level.
3. Leading to a space, room or area having foot traffic communication capabilities with the remainder of the building.
4. Designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible-entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the fire authority having jurisdiction.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

403.1.3 As used herein, "new building" shall mean a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1,1974. For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50% complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Unless all provisions of this section have been met, the construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06 due to the statutory nature.

[X] Approved

403.1.3 As used herein, "new building" shall mean a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1, 1974. For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50% complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Unless all provisions of this section have been met, the construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(S) Statutory provisions to be maintained in accordance with Health & Safety Code, Section 13120

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments conditional on the CSFM WorkGroup reviewing these amendments for statutory/regulatory provisions.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)

[F] 403.2 Automatic sprinkler system. Buildings and structures shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and a secondary water supply where required by Section 903.3.5.2. and a water-flow device shall be provided for each floor.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The proposed code does not require the installation of a water-flow device at each floor of a high rise building. These water-flow devices should be required for the following reasons: 1) Identification of precisely where the fire floor is located 2) Specific fire floor occupant notification that will lead to more effective and efficient evacuation of the floors intended to be evacuated. 3) Better facilitate the deployment of emergency personnel and equipment to the affected floors. 4) Allows for staged evacuation rather than total evacuation which may impede or delay responding emergency personnel.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in spaces or areas of:

1. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3.

2. Telecommunications equipment buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided that those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building with fire barriers consisting of 1-hour fire-resistance-rated walls and 2-hour fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling assemblies.

Action Taken (Core Group)
Core Group approved this amendment; however, requested the CSFM Staff (Fire Engineering) review this amendment to insure that it is correct in it's intent.

[X] Approved

(New IBC Section) **4XX Existing High-rise Buildings**

4XX.1 Scope and definition. The provisions of Sections 403.2.1 through 403.2.26 shall apply to every existing high-rise building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Hospitals, as defined in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.
2. The following structures, while classified as high-rise buildings, shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 403.2.1 through 403.2.26, but shall conform to all applicable provisions of these regulations.

2.1 Building used exclusively as open parking garages.

2.2 Buildings where all floors above the 75 foot (22 860 mm) level are used exclusively as open parking garages.

2.3 Floors of buildings used exclusively as open parking garages and located above all other floors used for human occupancy.

2.4 Buildings such as power plants, look-out towers, steeples, grain houses, and similar structures, when so determined by the enforcing agency.

2.5 Buildings used exclusively for jails and prisons.

For the purpose of this section, "building access" shall mean an exterior door opening conforming to all of the following:

Suitable and available for fire department use.

Located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the adjacent ground level. When located more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the adjacent ground level, measurements shall be taken from the floor surface of the story or basement immediately below.

Leading to a space, room or area having foot traffic communication capabilities with the remainder of the building.

Designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the enforcing agency having jurisdiction.

"Existing high-rise structure" means a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced or completed prior to July 1, 1974.

For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Actual construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976, unless all provisions for new buildings have been met.

NOTE: it is the intent of this section that, in determining the level form which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is situated on sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level which provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

4XX.2 Compliance data. Except as may be otherwise specified, existing high-rise building shall conform to the applicable requirements of these regulations by April 26, 1979.

> **EXCEPTION:** The period of compliance may be extended upon showing of good cause for such extension if a systematic and progressive plan of correction is submitted to, and approved by, the enforcing agency. Such extension shall not exceed two years from the date of approval of such plan. Any plan of correction submitted pursuant to this exception shall be submitted and approved on or before April 26, 1979.

4XX.3 Continued use. Existing high-rise building may have their use continued if they conform, or are made to conform, to the intent of the provisions of Sections 403.2.5 through 403.2.26 to provide for the safety of the occupants of the high-rise buildings and person involved in fire-suppression activities.

4XX.4 Alternate protection. Alternate means of egress, fire-resistive area separations, smoke barriers, automatic fire detection or fire-extinguishing systems, or other fire-protection devices, equipment or installations may be approved by the enforcing agency to provide reasonable and adequate life safety as intended by Sections 403.2.5 through 403.2.26 for existing high-rise buildings.

4XX.5 Basic provisions. The provisions outlined in Sections 403.2.5 through 403.2.26 are applicable to very existing high-rise building.

4XX.6 Minimum construction. Existing wood lath and plaster, existing ½-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard, existing installations of ½-inch thick (12.7 mm) wired glass which are or are rendered inoperative and fixed in a closed position, or other existing materials having similar fire-resistive capabilities shall be acceptable. All such assemblies shall be in good repair, free of any condition which would diminish their original fire-resistive characteristics.

Where 1 ¾ -inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors are specified in these regulations for existing high-rise buildings, new or existing 1 3/8-inch (34.9 mm) doors shall be acceptable where existing framing will not accommodate a 1 ¾-inch (44.5 mm) door.

NOTE: It is the intent of this provisions that existing wood frames may have their use continued.

4XX.7 New construction. All new construction shall be composed of materials and assemblies of materials conforming to the fire-resistive provisions of these regulations. In no case shall enclosure walls be required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

> EXCEPTION: when approved by the enforcing agency, materials specified in Section 403.2.6 may be used for new construction when necessary to maintain continuity of design and measurement of existing construction.

4XX.8 Exits. Every floor from an existing high-rise building shall have access to two separate means of egress, one of which, when approved by the enforcing agency, may be an existing exterior fire escape.

New installations of smoke-proof enclosures shall not be required.

NOTE: In determining the adequacy of exits and their design, Chapter 10 may be used as a guide. It is the intent of this section that every existing high-rise building need not mandatorily conform or be made to conform with the requirements for new high-rise buildings. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.

4XX.9 Fire escapes. An existing fire escape in good structural condition may be acceptable as one of the required means of egress from each floor. Access to such fire escapes may be by any one of the following:

Through a room between the corridor and the fire escape if the door to the room is operable from the corridor side without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a door operable to a fire escape from the interior without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a window operable from the interior. Such window shall have a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

4XX.10 Protection of exterior openings. When an existing fire escape is accepted as one of the require means of egress, openings onto the fire escape landing and openings within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the landings shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the enforcing agency.

4XX.11 Locking of stairway doors. When exit doors from corridors to exit stairways are locked to prohibit access from the stairway side, the locking mechanisms shall be retracted to the unlocked position upon failure or electrical power and a telephone or other two-way communication system connected to an approved emergency service that operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway. In lieu thereof, master keys which will unlock all such doors from the stairway side shall be provided in such numbers and locations as approved by the enforcing agency.

4XX.12 Enclosures. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to, elevators, stairway and utility, shall be enclosed with construction as set forth in Section 403.2.6.

4XX.13 Opening protection. Doors in other than elevators, which shall be of a type acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be approved one-hour, fire-rated, tight-fitting or gasketed doors or equivalent protection, and shall be of the normally closed type, self-closing or a type which will close automatically in accordance with Section 715.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of stairway enclosures, smoke barriers may be provided in such a manner that fire and smoke will not spread to other floors or otherwise impair exit facilities.

In these instances, smoke barriers shall not be less than one-hour fire resistive with openings protected by not less than approved one-third-hour, fire-rated, tight-fitting or gasketed doors. Such doors

4XX.14 Fire-Warning System. Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire-warning system. In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general

public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.

Exceptions: 1. In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible devices shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.
2. When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 403.17 may be used in lieu of the fire-warning system required by Section 403.2.14.

4XX.15 Existing systems. Existing fire-warning systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations.

4XX.16 Annunciation. When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency.

For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered as a separate zone.
2. Each floor shall be considered as a separate zone.
   Exception: Selective coded systems need not conform to Items 1 and 2.

4XX.17 Fire department notification. There shall be provided a dependable method of notifying the fire department.

4XX.18 Systems Interconnection. When an automatic fire detection system or automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall cause the sounding of the fire-warning system signaling devices at locations designated by the enforcing agency.

4XX.19 Manual sending stations. A manual fire alarm stations shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where stations are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building, but need not exceed that specified in the California Electrical Code for the distribution of manual sending stations.

4XX.20 Wiring. Approved and listed TFE and FEP cables may be installed exposed or concealed without the use of raceways. Such exposed cables shall not be installed less than 7 feet (2134 mm) from the floor, and when passing through fire-resistive construction, shall have their penetrations protected in such a manner as to retain the integrity of the fire-resistive construction.

Exception: Previously installed fire-alarm wiring in good condition and adequate for the system's electrical requirements may be accepted.

4XX.21 Occupant voice notification system. An approved occupant voice notification system shall be provided in every existing high-rise building which exceeds 150 feet (45720 mm) in height measured in the manner set forth in Section 403.2.1. Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas.

The occupant voice notification system may be combined with a fire alarm system provide the combined system has been approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

4XX.22 Fire department system. When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.

4XX.23 Smoke control systems. Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control of shutdown of the systems.

Exception: Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.

4XX.24 Sensing devices. Sensing devices for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided. Sensing devices shall be State Fire Marshal approve and listed detectors of the type which respond to visible or invisible products of combustion based on a smoke obscuration of not more than 0.03 optical density per foot or more at ceiling height or at an elevation of 12 feet (3658 mm),which ever is lower, at the elevator entrance.

4XX.25 Exit signs and illumination. Exits and stairways shall be provided with exit signs and illumination as required by Sections 1011.1 and 1011.2.

4XX.26 Automatic sprinkler system – Existing high-rise buildings. Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-B, Type III-B of Type V-B construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
This section as previously noted in the monograph is mis-numbered as 403.2.1, if left as is, would place the entire section in the sprinkler section for existing high rises. Replace 403.2.1 through 403.2.26 with the above. It is the same thing. Just different numbering to correct the mistake.
Statutory provisions should be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06 due to the statutory nature.

Special Note: The CSFM Staff WorkGroup resubmitted the entire Existing High-rise package

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC**) [F] 403.2 Automatic sprinkler system.** Buildings and structures shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and a secondary water supply where required by Section 903.3.5.2. *A sprinkler water-flow alarm-initiating device and a control valve with a supervisory signal-initiating device shall be provided at the lateral connection to the riser on each floor.*

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in spaces or areas of:

2. Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3.

3. Telecommunications equipment buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided that those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building with fire barriers consisting of 1-hour fire-resistance-rated walls and 2-hour fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling assemblies.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The proposed code does not require the installation of a water-flow device at each floor of a high-rise building. These water-flow devices should be required for the following reasons: 1) Identification of precisely where the fire floor is located. 2) Specific fire floor occupant notification that will lead to more effective and efficient evacuation of the floors intended to be evacuated. 3) Better facilitate the deployment of emergency personnel and equipment to the affected floors. 4) Allows for staged evacuation rather than total evacuation, which may impede or delay responding emergency personnel.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Core Group requested on 02-14-06 that the CSFM Staff WorkGroup review this amendment and bring back to it any modifications deemed necessary.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM WorkGroup)
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.3 Reduction in fire-resistance rating. The fire-resistance-rating reductions listed in Sections 403.3.1 and 403.3.2 shall be allowed in buildings that have sprinkler control valves equipped with supervisory initiating devices and water-flow initiating devices for each floor.

403.3.1 Type of construction. The following reductions in the minimum construction type allowed in Table 601 shall be allowed for other than the Structural Frame as provided in Section 403.3:

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):

(SFM) The proposed code allows for less restrictive construction types for all building elements in high-rise buildings when automatic fire sprinklers are present than were previously allowed in California.

This section has been modified to restrict the decrease in the fire resistive construction of the Structural Frame of the buildings for three important reasons: 1) the level of risk due to seismic activity is higher in California; 2) questionable reliability of the fire protection system during seismic activity; 3) the quantity and capability of emergency response resources is based on the infrastructure and building design that has existed in California for decades.

1. Type IA construction shall be allowed to be reduced to Type 1B.

2. In other than Groups F-1, M and S-1, Type IB construction shall be allowed to be reduced to Type IIA.

3. The height and area limitations of the reduced construction type shall be allowed to be the same as for the original construction type.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.3.2 Shaft enclosures. The required fire-resistance rating of the fire barrier walls enclosing vertical shafts, other than exit enclosures and elevator hoistway enclosures, shall be reduced to 1 hour where automatic sprinklers are installed within the shafts at the top and at alternate floor levels.

403.4 Emergency escape and rescue. Emergency escape and rescue openings required by Section 1025 are not required.

[F] 403.5 Automatic fire detection. Smoke detection shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.12.1.

Smoke Control. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Section 909 shall be provided.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The proposed code amendment requires a smoke control system for high-rise buildings. A mechanical smoke control system in a high-rise building will limit the spread of smoke from the zone of fire origin to provide a tenable environment for evacuation/relocation of building occupants to an area outside the zone of origin. Additionally, a mechanical smoke control system provides the local fire department with a method to mop-up the smoke from the buildings. The current and previous model code (prior to 1994) in California required an approved smoke control system in high-rise buildings. Pre-1994 model code required the building mechanical system to exhaust the smoke directly to outside for those buildings that were protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. This fire protection features has become

instrumental for many local fire departments which rely on using the system after a fire incident in a high-rise building to assist in removal of smoke.

Without smoke control system in high-rise buildings, local fire departments and fire districts will have to increase staffing levels, readjust their mutual aid response, and develop new strategies and tactics for dealing with the smoke generation in a building. And it is likely that fire losses due to smoke damage will increase in high-rise buildings.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

[F] 403.6 Emergency voice/alarm communication systems. An emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.12.2.

[F] 403.7 Fire department communications system. A two-way fire department communications system shall be provided for fire department use in accordance with Section 907.2.12.3.

[F] 403.8 Fire command. A fire command center complying with Section 911 shall be provided in a location approved by the fire department.

403.9 Elevators. Elevator operation and installation shall be in accordance with Chapter 30 and following:

Elevator lobby shall be provided in accordance with Section 707.14.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The proposed code amendment requires the elevator lobbies to separate elevator hoistway openings in high rise buildings from the rest of the building.

This amendment will provide: 1) additional smoke and fire barrier between the elevators hoistway and the remainder of the building; 2) potentially use as area of refuge; 3) potentially use as staging area for fire fighters.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.10 Standby power. A standby power system complying with Section 2702 shall be provided for standby power loads specified in Section 403.10.2.

403.10.1 Special requirements for standby power systems. If the standby system is a generator set inside a building, the system shall be located in a separate room enclosed with 2-hour fire-resistance-rated fire barrier assemblies. System supervision with manual start and transfer features shall be provided at the fire command center.

Note to SFM: We wish to bring the following issue to the attention of the Core Group for consideration. CBC Section 403.8.0 standby power requires a minimum fuel supply duration of not less than 6 hours or 8 hours for fire pumps for the California SFM. However, there are no specified minimums in IBC Section 403.10.1. But IBC Section 403.10.0 references IBC Section 2702, which in turn references NFPA 110. IBC Chapter 35 indicates that the 2002 edition of NFPA 110 is applicable. NFPA 110 requires standby power systems (Level 1 EPSS) in seismic risk areas to have a minimum operation time of 96 hours without refueling. Seismic risk areas are designated as Zones 3 and 4 of the UBC, which basically covers all of California. So the IBC is actually more restrictive than the CBC. However, we recommend that the 2005 Edition of NFPA110 be adopted since it has been updated to specify Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F as determined by ASCE 7, which is consistent with the 2006 IBC.

403.10.2 Standby power loads. The following are classified as standby power loads:

1. Power and lighting for the fire command center required by Section 403
2. Electrically powered fire pumps;
3. Ventilation and automatic fire detection equipment for smoke proof enclosures.

Standby power shall be provided for elevators in accordance with Section 3003.

403.11 Emergency power systems. An emergency power system complying with Section 2702 shall be provided for emergency power loads specified in Section 403.11.1.

403.11.1 Emergency power loads. The following are classified as emergency power loads:

1. Exit signs and means of egress illumination required by Chapter 10;
2. Elevator car lighting;
3. Emergency voice/alarm communications systems;
4. Automatic fire detection systems; and
5. Fire alarm systems.

403.12 Stairway door operation. Stairway doors other than the exit discharge doors shall be permitted to be locked from stairway side. Stairway doors that are locked from the stairway side shall be capable of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the fire command center.

Upon failure of electrical power, the locking mechanisms shall be retracted to the unlocked position.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):

(SFM) The proposed code amendment requires "Upon failure of electrical power, the locking mechanisms shall be retracted to the unlocked position."

This amendment will provide a means of being able to leave a stairwell if the stairwell is compromised during a power interruption, for example, during a seismic event. This will provide an alternate escape route to the core area of the building which may lead to an alternate stairwell or provide a location for occupants to wait for responding emergency personnel. In the event of power interruption, having all stairwell door locking mechanisms retracted to the unlocked position will aid the emergency personnel in having rapid access to all floors of the building for operations such as search and rescue.

Without this amendment, a seismic event which compromises the stairwell could result in occupants being trapped in exit stairwells without the ability to access alternate escape routes, thus relying on responding emergency personnel to provide rescue from their location. This scenario will place an unnecessary burden on emergency resources that could be assigned to other critical operations at the emergency scene.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.12.1 Stairway communications systems. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an approved constantly attended station shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway where the doors to the stairway are locked.

403.13 Smoke proof exit enclosures. Every required stairway serving floors more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall comply with Section 909.20 and 1019.1.8.

403.14 Seismic considerations. For seismic considerations, see Chapter 16.

403.15 <u>Existing High-rise Buildings</u>

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.15.1 Scope and definition. The provisions of Sections 403.15.1 through 403.29 shall apply to every existing high-rise building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access. designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the enforcing agency having jurisdiction.

403.15.2 Compliance data. Except as may be otherwise specified, existing high-rise buildings shall conform to the applicable requirements of these regulations by April 26, 1979.

EXCEPTION: The period of compliance may be extended upon showing of good cause for such extension if a systematic and progressive plan of correction is submitted to, and approved by, the enforcing agency. Such extension shall not exceed two years from the date of approval of such plan. Any plan of correction submitted pursuant to this exception shall be submitted and approved on or before April 26, 1979.

403.15.3 Continued use. Existing high-rise buildings may have their use continued if they conform, or are made to conform, to the intent of the provisions of Sections 403.16 through 403.29 to provide for the safety of the occupants of the high-rise buildings and persons involved in fire-suppression activities.

403.15.4 Alternate protection. Alternate means of egress, fire-resistive area separations, smoke barriers, automatic fire detection or fire-extinguishing systems, or other fire-protection devices, equipment or installations may be approved by the enforcing agency to provide reasonable and adequate life safety as intended by Sections 403.16 through 403.29 for existing high-rise buildings.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.
Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.16 General.

403.16.1 Basic provisions. The provisions outlined in Sections 403.16 through 403.29 are applicable to every existing high-rise building.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.17 Construction.

403.17.1 Minimum construction. Existing wood lath and plaster, existing 1/2-inch (12.7mm) gypsum wallboard, existing installations of 1/2-inch-thick (12.7 mm) wired glass which are or are rendered inoperative and fixed in a closed position, or other existing materials having similar fire-resistive capabilities shall be acceptable. All such assemblies shall be in good repair, free of any condition which would diminish their original fire-resistive characteristics.

Where 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors are specified in these regulations for existing high-rise buildings, new or existing 13/8-inch (34.9 mm) doors shall be acceptable where existing framing will not accommodate a 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) door.

NOTE: It is the intent of this provision that existing wood frames may have their use continued.

403.17.2 New construction. All new construction shall be composed of materials and assemblies of materials conforming to the fire-resistive provisions of these regulations. In no case shall enclosure walls be required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the enforcing agency, materials specified in Section 403.17.1 may be used for new construction when necessary to maintain continuity of design and measurement of existing construction.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.18 Exits

403.18.1 General. Every floor from an existing high-rise building shall have access to two separate means of egress, one of which, when approved by the enforcing agency, may be an existing exterior fire escape.

New installations of smoke-proof enclosures shall not be required.

NOTE: In determining the adequacy of exits and their design, Chapter 10 may be used as a guide. It is the intent of this section that every existing high-rise building need not mandatorily conform or be made to conform with the requirements for new high-rise buildings. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.

403.18.2 Fire escapes. An existing fire escape in good structural condition may be acceptable as one of the required means of egress from each floor. Access to such fire escapes may be by any one of the following:

Through a room between the corridor and the fire escape if the door to the room is operable from the corridor side without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a door operable to a fire escape from the interior without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a window operable from the interior. Such window shall have a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

403.18.3 Protection of exterior openings. When an existing fire escape is accepted as one of the required means of egress, openings onto the fire escape landing and openings within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the landing shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the enforcing agency. (See Section 403.15.)

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.18.4 Locking of stairway doors. When exit doors from corridors to exit stairways are locked to prohibit access from the stairway side, conformance with Section 403.9 shall be provided or, in lieu thereof, master keys which will unlock all such doors from the stairway side shall be provided in such numbers and locations as approved by the enforcing agency.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):

(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.19 Vertical Shafts.

403.19.1 Enclosures. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to, elevator, stairway and utility, shall be enclosed with construction as set forth in Section 403.17.

403.19.2 Opening protection. Doors in other than elevators, which shall be of a type acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be approved one-hour, fire-rated, tight fitting or gasketed doors or equivalent protection, and shall be of the normally closed type, self-closing or a type which will close automatically in accordance with Section 715.1.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of stairway enclosures, smoke barriers may be provided in such a manner that fire and smoke will not spread to other floors or otherwise impair exit facilities. In these instances, smoke barriers shall not be less than one-hour fire resistive with openings protected by not less than approved one-third-hour, fire-rated, tight fitting or gasketed doors. Such doors shall be of the self-closing type or of a type which will close automatically in the manner specified in Section 715.1. Doors crossing corridors shall be provided with wired-glass vision panels set in approved steel frames. Doors for elevators shall not be of the open-grille type.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20 Fire-warning System.

403.20.1 General. Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire-warning system.

In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible devices shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.
4. When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 403.17 may be used in lieu of the fire-warning system required by Section 403.20.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20.2 Existing systems. Existing fire-warning systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations. For requirements for existing Group R, Division I Occupancies, see Section 403.25.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20.3 Annunciation. When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered as a separate zone.
2. Each floor shall be considered as a separate zone.

EXCEPTION: Selective coded systems need not conform to Items 1 and 2.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

402.20.4 Fire department notification. There shall be provided a dependable method of notifying the fire department.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20.5 Systems interconnection. When an automatic fire-detection system or an automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall automatically cause the sounding of the fire-warning system signaling devices at locations designated by the enforcing agency.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20.6 Manual sending stations. Except as provided in Section 403.29, manual fire alarm stations shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where stations are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building, but need not exceed that specified in the California Electrical Code for the distribution of manual sending stations.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.20.7 Wiring. Approved and listed TFE and FEP cables may be installed exposed or concealed without the use of raceways. Such exposed cables shall not be installed less than 7 feet (2134 mm) from the floor, and when passing through fire-resistive construction, shall have their penetrations protected in such a manner as to retain the integrity of the fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Previously installed fire alarm wiring in good condition and adequate for the systems electrical requirements may be accepted.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.21 Occupant Voice Notification System. An approved occupant voice notification system shall be provided in every existing high-rise building which exceeds 150 feet (45 720 mm) in height measured in the manner set forth in Section 403.15.

Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas.

The occupant voice notification system may be combined with a fire alarm system provided the combined system has been approved and listed by the state fire marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice
communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.22 Fire Department System. When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.23 Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish. Interior wall and ceiling finish of exit ways shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 8. Where the materials used in such finishes do not conform to the provisions of Chapter 8, such finishes may be surfaced with an approved fire-retardant coating.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.24 Ventilation. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story of an existing high-rise building. Such ventilation shall be any one or combination of the following:

Panels or windows in the exterior wall which can be opened. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of at least 20 square feet (1.86 m2) of opening per 50 lineal feet (15 240 lineal mm) of exterior wall in each story, distributed around the perimeter at not more than 50-foot (15 240 mm) intervals on at least two sides of the building.

Approved fixed tempered glass may be used in lieu of openable panels or windows. When only selected panels or windows are of tempered glass, they shall be clearly identified as required by the enforcing agency.

Any other design which will produce equivalent results.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.25 Smoke-control Systems. Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control or shutdown of the systems.

EXCEPTION: Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):

(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.26 Sensing Devices. Sensing devices for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided as required by Section 3003.

EXCEPTION: Sensing devices required by Section ~~403.22~~ 403.26 shall be state fire marshal approved and listed detectors of the type which respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion based on a smoke obscuration of not more than 0.03 optical density per foot or more at ceiling height or at an elevation of 12 feet (3658 mm), whichever is lower, at the elevator entrance.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.27 Exit Signs and Illumination. Exits and exitways shall be provided with exit signs and illumination as required by Sections 1006.1 and 1006.3.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

403.28 Automatic Sprinkler System. Existing High-rise Buildings. Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-B, Type III-B or Type V-B construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **403.29 [For SFM] Group R Occupancies. Existing R-1 High-rise Buildings.**

403.29.1 General. This section is applicable to all Group R-1 high- rise buildings for which construction was commenced or completed prior to July 1, 1974.

403.29.2 Exit corridor openings. Openings in corridor walls and ceilings shall be protected by not less than 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors, 1/4-inch-thick (6 mm) wired glass conforming to Section 715.1, by approved fire dampers or by equivalent protection in lieu of any of these items. Transoms shall be fixed closed with material having a fire-resistive rating equal to 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or equivalent material installed on both sides of the opening.

403.29.3 Fire alarm systems. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 403.05, every existing high-rise building used for the housing of a Group R, Division I Occupancy shall have installed therein a fire alarm system conforming to this subsection.

403.29.3.1 General. Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.

403.29.3.2 Installation. The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

403.29.4 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any structure subject to these regulations shall have an approved flow indicator electronically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
These amendments are needed to comply with the Statutory mandate of the California Health and Safety Code, Section 13211, for the SFM to adopt fire and life safety standards for high-rise structures.

Action Taken (Core Group)
Core Group approved this item based on the Special Occupancy WorkGroup's submittal, but asked that the CSFM's Staff review these provisions and justification to insure that these amendments were necessary.

[X] Approved

403.29 Group R Occupancies. Existing High-rise Buildings.

403.29.1 General. Regardless of other provisions of these regulations relating to existing high-rise buildings, requirements relative to existing Group R, Division I and Division 2 Occupancies shall not be less restrictive than those established pursuant to Section 17920.7, Health and Safety Code.

403.29.2 Exit corridor openings. Openings in corridor walls and ceilings shall be protected by not less than 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors, 1/4-inch-thick (6 mm) wired glass conforming to Section 715.1, by approved fire dampers or by equivalent protection in lieu of any of these items. Transoms shall be fixed closed with material having a fire-resistive rating equal to 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or equivalent material installed on both sides of the opening.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Action Taken (Core Group)
Core Group reviewed these amendments and asked the CSFM Staff WorkGroup to review them for justification and wording.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM Staff WorkGroup)

403.29.3 Fire alarm systems. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 403.20, every existing high-rise building used for the housing of a Group R, Division I Occupancy shall have installed therein a fire alarm system conforming to this subsection.

403.29.3.1 General. Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.

403.29.3.2 Installation. The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

403.29.3.3.1 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any structure subject to these regulations shall have an approved flow indicator electronically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) This amendment is necessary in order to comply with the statutory provisions in Health and Safety Code §13113.

Core Group reviewed these amendments and asked the CSFM Staff WorkGroup to review them for justification and wording.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (CSFM Staff WorkGroup)

(Sec. 404.5)

3. In other than Group I Occupancies, the adjacent spaces of any three floors of the atrium shall not be required to be separated from the atrium where such spaces are included in the design of the smoke control system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
Purpose/Rationale: (N) Acute care hospitals and skilled nursing facilities must, in addition to state and local building codes, also comply with NFPA 101-2000 (Life Safety Code) requirements enforced by Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and/or Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCHCO). Compliance with NFPA 101 is required for California healthcare facilities to obtain funding through Medicaid and Medicare programs. Adopting provisions consistent with NFPA 101 requirements incurs no additional costs and avoids future conflicts related to noncompliance with federally mandated requirements. IBC language is in conflict with NFPA 101.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements. The WorkGroup revised the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

SECTION 404 ATRIUMS

Note to SFM: The CBC Section 402.5.2 addresses the "Group I Occupancy means of egress" but the IBC does not. This issue has been referred to the I Group Occupancy Work Group for study. Please contact the Work Group for final consideration.

404.9 Group I Occupancy Means of Egress. Required means of egress from sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies other than jails, prisons and reformatories shall not pass through the atrium.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) The IBC allows two story atria. Smaller atria afford less volume for smoke to accumulate placing smoke within the path of egress. The IBC does not limit the combustibility of the atrium contents as imposed by the CBC and CFC. The exiting of non-ambulatory patients takes longer then other occupancies, the reduced safety afforded in the IBC for atria is not appropriate for this occupancy

classification.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements. The WorkGroup revised the purpose and rationale statement.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

Add to Section 406 Motor-Vehicle-Related Occupancies

Definitions:

Electric Vehicle is an automotive-type vehicle for highway use, such as passenger automobiles, buses, trucks, vans and the like, primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from a rechargeable storage battery, fuel cell, photovoltaic array or other source of electric current. For the purpose of this code, electric motorcycles and similar type vehicles and off-road self-propelled electric vehicles such as industrial trucks, hoists, lifts, transports, golf carts, airline ground support equipment, tractors, boats and the like, are not included

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) Add code language to the model code that is not currently addressed. Federal and State legislation encourage the use of zero pollution vehicles in the public and private sectors. The State of California encourages the sale and use of electric vehicles through legislation and incentives. Electric Vehicle charging stations can be installed in any occupancy, including residential, commercial, retail and public buildings. The Office of the State Fire Marshall amended the 1998 California Building Code to include provisions for the installation of electric vehicle charging stations. These provisions are in the current code but not in the proposed code. The following provisions are recommended for adoption into the model code to provide an equivalent level of protection to the current State Code and encourage proliferation of advancing technology while providing fro public health and safety.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Section 406.7 Electric Vehicle Charging In any building or interior area used for charging electric vehicles, electrical equipment shall be installed in accordance with the California Electrical Code.

406.7.1 Ventilation. Mechanical exhaust ventilation, when required by the California Electrical Code shall be provided at a rate as required by Article 625 or as required by Section 1203 of the International Building Code whichever is greater. The ventilation system shall include both the supply and exhaust equipment and shall be permanently installed and located to intake supply air from the outdoors, and vent

the exhaust directly to, the outdoors without conducting the exhaust air through other spaces within the building.

Exception: Positive pressure ventilation systems shall only be allowed in buildings or areas that have been designed and approved for that application.

406.7.2 Electrical Interface. The electrical supply circuit to electrically powered mechanical ventilation equipment shall be interlocked with the recharging equipment used to supply the vehicle(s) being charged, and shall remain energized during the entire charging cycle. Electric vehicle recharging equipment shall be marked or labeled in accordance with the California Electrical Code.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exhaust ventilation shall not be required in areas with an approved engineered ventilation system, which maintains a hydrogen gas concentration at less than 25 percent of the lower flammability limit.

2. Mechanical exhaust ventilation for hydrogen shall not be required where the charging equipment utilized is installed and listed for indoor charging of electric vehicles without ventilation.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) Add code language to the model code that is not currently addressed. Federal and State legislation encourage the use of zero pollution vehicles in the public and private sectors. The State of California encourages the sale and use of electric vehicles through legislation and incentives. Electric Vehicle charging stations can be installed in any occupancy, including residential, commercial, retail and public buildings. The Office of the State Fire Marshall amended the 1998 California Building Code to include provisions for the installation of electric vehicle charging stations. These provisions are in the current code but not in the proposed code. The following provisions are recommended for adoption into the model code to provide an equivalent level of protection to the current State Code and encourage proliferation of advancing technology while providing fro public health and safety.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

407.1 General. Occupancies in Group I-2 and I-2.1 shall comply with the provisions of this section and other applicable provisions of this code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy WorkGroup):
(N) I-2.1 Occupancy is new to this code and is not otherwise addressed.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved

[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.2 Corridors. Corridors in occupancies in Group I-2 and I-2.1 shall be continuous to the exits and separated from other areas in accordance with Section 407.3 except spaces conforming to Sections 407.2.1 through 407.2.4.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) I-2.1 Occupancies are new to this code and are not otherwise addressed

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

407.2.1 Spaces of unlimited area. Waiting areas and similar spaces constructed as required for corridors shall be permitted to be open to a corridor, only where all of the following criteria are met:

1. The spaces are not occupied for patient sleeping units, treatment rooms, hazardous or incidental use areas ~~as defined in Section 508.2~~ listed in table 508.2
2. The open space is protected by an automatic ~~fire~~ smoke detection system installed in accordance with Section ~~907~~ 907.2.6.2
3. The corridors onto which the spaces open, in the same smoke compartment, are protected by an automatic ~~fire~~ smoke detection system installed in accordance with Section ~~907~~ 907.2.6.2, ~~or~~ and the smoke compartment in which the spaces are located is equipped throughout with quick-response sprinklers in accordance with Section 903.3.2.
4. The space is arranged so as not to obstruct access to the required exits.
5. Each space is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
Acute care hospitals and skilled nursing facilities must, in addition to State and local building codes, also comply with NFPA 101-2000 (Life Safety Code) requirements enforced by CMS and/or JCAHO. Coordination of Building Code and Fire Code requirements with NFPA 101 provisions is essential for these health care facilities. Adopting provisions consistent with NFPA 101 requirements incurs no additional costs and avoids future liability related to noncompliance with federally mandated requirements.

Incidental use areas are not defined in Section 508.2 however they are listed in Table 508.2.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.2.2 Nurses' stations. Spaces for doctors' and nurses' charting, communications and related clerical areas shall be permitted to be open to the corridor, when such spaces are constructed as required for corridors and the fire area is provided with an automatic fire sprinkler system throughout complying with Sections 903.3.1.1. A minimum of one (1) smoke detector interconnected to the facility fire alarm system shall be installed directly above the nurses' station.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
The IBC does not require smoke detection directly above the nurse station or fire sprinklers in the fire area with the nurse station. Removal of this requirement will create problems in correlating Title 19 CCR limitations on what combustible loading is allowed in a nurse station open to an exit egress system as well as reduce the current levels of protection.

Addition of smoke detection and fire sprinklers at nurse stations open to the corridor will assist in maintaining the current level of protection now found in Title 24/19 CCR and allow for proper correlation between the IBC, IFC, and Title 19 CCR.

A great many of the Group I-2 corridor protection requirements have been reduced or deleted from the IBC with the presumption that the Group I-2 will be provided with fire sprinkler protection. This is however not always true. Hospitals are extremely dynamic buildings undergoing constant change. Existing hospitals undergoing remodeling may not be protected by fire sprinklers. Clarification is necessary to indicate that, when an area is not protected by fire sprinklers, reductions in corridor protection are not appropriate.

In addition, Title 19, CCR, Sec. 3.11(b) prohibits combustibles exposed to the corridor. Fire sprinkler protection for nursesâ019 stations is required in order to provide additional fire protection in these office spaces when they are located in the exit access corridor.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.3 Corridor walls. Corridor walls shall be constructed as smoke partitions in accordance with Section 710. In existing Group I-2, I-2.1 occupancies, the corridor fire resistance rating shall be 1-hour in accordance with Section 1017 when the fire area is not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This requirement is important for existing construction where no sprinkler protection was provided based on the date of construction prior to March 4, 1972. The date given on exempting sprinklers is statutory, Health & Safety Code Sec. 13113(d). The IBC does not require exit corridors to be fire rated due to protection offered by sprinklers. The necessity of existing non-sprinkler protected "I" occupancies to maintain a protected exit path is essential. Section 3403.1 of the IBC, "Existing buildings or structures",

states: "Additions or alterations to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the code for new construction. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure that will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any provisions of this code." There are no conditions given on the requirement of sprinkler protection. State of California statutes exempt health care facilities from providing sprinkler protection as a consequence of alterations. Clarification is needed to indicate less stringent corridor construction requirements are not appropriate if sprinkler protection is not provided.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.3.1 Corridor doors. Corridor doors, other than those in a wall required to be rated by Section 508.2 or 407.3 or for the enclosure of a vertical opening or an exit, shall not have a required fire protection rating and shall not be required to be equipped with self-closing or automatic-closing devices, but shall provide an effective barrier to limit the transfer of smoke. ~~and~~ Corridor doors shall be equipped with a gasket installed so as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top and shall be equipped with positive latching. Roller latches are not permitted. Other doors shall conform to Section 715.4.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) In Group I-2 and I-2.1, corridor doors shall provide an effective barrier to limit the transfer of smoke. There are no additional requirements. Elsewhere in the code (715.4.3) additional requirements referencing NFPA 252, UL 10C, UL1784 and NFPA 105 assure doors will be tight fitting. No such requirement applies to Group I-2 and I-2.1 corridor doors. A seal is needed to assure these unlabeled, untested doors will provide an effective smoke barrier.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.3.1.1 Swing of Corridor Doors. Corridor doors, other than those equipped with self-closing or automatic-closing devices shall not swing into the required width of corridors.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Doors that do not have door-closers should not swing into the required width of the corridor. The hospital corridor system is used for the relocation of patients from contaminated smoke zones to clean smoke zones. The corridors are equipped with handrails to assist ill and recuperating patients. Many doors installed in hospitals and nursing homes have leafs 4 feet in width. When left open, these doors

consume a great deal of space needed for essential services. In addition, open doors and their hardware create obstructions and appendages that impede traffic.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.4 Smoke barriers. Smoke barriers shall be provided to subdivide every story used by patients for sleeping or treatment and to divide other stories with an occupant load of 50 or more persons, into at least two smoke compartments. Such stories shall be divided into smoke compartments with an area of not more than 22,500 square feet (2092 m^2) and the travel distance from any point in a smoke compartment to a smoke barrier door shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm). The smoke barrier shall be in accordance with Section 709 and 909.5.
Exception 1. This requirement shall not apply to Group I-2.1 less than 10,000 ft^2 (929 m^2).
2. An area in an adjoining occupancy shall be permitted to serve as a smoke compartment for a Group I-2.1 facility if the following criteria are met:
(a) The separating wall and both compartments meet the requirements of 407.4.
(b) The Group I-2.1 is less than 22,500 ft^2 (2100 m^2).
(c) Access from the Group I-2.1 to the other occupancy is unrestricted.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Smoke barriers are not currently required in the CBC but are required for ambulatory health care facilities in NFPA 101 Section 20.3.7.2. This exception provides consistency with Life Safety Code.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.4.2 Independent egress. At least two means of egress shall be provided from each smoke compartment created by smoke barriers. Means of egress may pass through adjacent compartments provided it does not return through the smoke compartment from which means of egress originated.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) To clarify exiting for smoke compartments. Provides consistency with the Life Safety Code, section 18.2.4.3

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.5 Automatic sprinkler system. ~~Smoke compartments containing patient sleeping units shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The smoke compartments shall be equipped with approved quick-response or residential sprinklers in accordance with Section 903.3.2. [F]~~

Every facility as specified herein wherein more than six guests or patients are housed or cared for on the premises on a 24-hour shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition in every building or portion thereof where guests or patients are housed, an automatic sprinkler system of a type approved by the state fire marshal. The provisions of this subsection shall apply to every person, firm or corporation establishing, maintaining or operating a hospital, children's home, children's nursery or institution, or a home or institution for the care of aged or senile persons, or any sanitarium or institution for insane or mentally retarded persons and any nursing or convalescent home, and to any state-owned or state-occupied building used for any of the types of facilities specified herein.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. This section shall not apply to homes or institutions for the 24-hour-per-day care of ambulatory children if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1.1 The buildings or portions thereof in which children are housed are not more than two stories in height and are constructed and maintained in accordance with regulations adopted by the state fire marshal.

1.2 The buildings or portions thereof housing more than six such children shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition therein, a fire alarm system of a type approved by the state fire marshal. Such system shall be activated by detectors responding to invisible particles of combustion other than heat, except that detectors used in closets, usable under-floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms, attached garages, attics, plenums, laundry rooms and rooms of similar use, may be heat-responsive devices.

1.3 The building or portions thereof do not house mentally ill or mentally retarded children.

2. This section shall not apply to any one-story building or structure of an institution or home for the care of the aged providing 24-hour-per-day care if such building or structure is used or intended to be used for the housing of no more than six ambulatory aged persons. Such buildings or institutions shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition herein a fire alarm system of a type approved by the state fire marshal. Such system shall be activated by detectors responding to either visible or invisible particles of combustion other than heat, except that detectors used in closets, usable under-floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms, attached garages, attics, plenums, laundry rooms and rooms of similar use, may be heat-responsive devices.

3. This section shall not apply to occupancies or any alterations thereto conforming to the construction provisions of this exception which were under construction or in existence on March 4, 1972. "Under construction" as used in this exception shall mean that actual work had been performed on the construction site and shall not be construed to mean that the hospital, home, nursery, institution, sanitarium or any portion thereof, was or is in the planning stage. The provisions of this exception shall

apply to those buildings or structures having bearing walls and structural flame protected in accordance with the provisions of Column Type 1A of Table 601.

When a new addition is to be made to an unsprinklered building or structure as permitted by this subsection, such new addition shall be sprinklered as required by this section and shall be separated from the existing building or structures by not less than a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

NOTE: The provisions of this section do not apply to any facility used to house six or less persons on the premises.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Carry over of statutory regulations – Health & Safety Code Section 13113.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.5.1 When a new addition is to be made to an unsprinklered building or structure as permitted by this subsection, such new addition shall be sprinklered as required by this section and shall be separated from the existing building or structures by not less than a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

When a sprinkler system is added to an existing unsprinklered building or structure, the sprinklered area(s) shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

4. In detention facilities where inmates are not restrained

NOTE: The provisions of this section do not apply to any facility used to house six or less persons on the premises.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Carryover of statutory language from Health and Safety Code Section 13113 and Title 24 CCR. (Fire Sprinklers Health Care)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.6 Automatic smoke detection. ~~Corridors in nursing homes (both intermediate care and skilled nursing facilities), detoxification facilities and spaces permitted to be open to the corridors by Section~~

~~407.2 shall be equipped with an automatic fire detection system. Hospitals shall be equipped with smoke detection as required in Section 407.2. [F]~~

~~**Exceptions:**~~
~~1. Corridor smoke detection is not required where patient sleeping units are provided with smoke detectors that comply with UL 268. Such detectors shall provide a visual display on the corridor side of each patient sleeping unit and an audible and visual alarm at the nursing station attending each unit.~~
~~2. Corridor smoke detection is not required where patient sleeping unit doors are equipped with automatic door-closing devices with integral smoke detectors on the unit sides installed in accordance with their listing, provided that the integral detectors perform the required alerting function.~~

Smoke detectors shall be installed in patient and client sleeping rooms. Actuation of such detectors shall cause a visual display on the corridor side of the room in which the detector is located and shall cause an audible and visual alarm at the respective nurses' station. A nurse call system listed for this function is an acceptable method of providing the audible and visual alarm at the respective nurses station.

EXCEPTION: In rooms equipped with existing automatic door closers having integral smoke detector, the integral detector may substitute for the room smoke detector, provided it meets all the required alerting function.

Note: Operation of the smoke detector shall not include any alarm verification feature.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) With the IBC approach to having non rated corridors in so many locations throughout I Occupancies, maintaining smoke detection will compensate for the compromised exit system and provide additional time for staff to relocate non-ambulatory patients to a safe area. Removal of the exceptions and the addition of a new charging statement will maintain the current level of protection currently afforded in the CBC and CFC.
Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.7 Secured yards. Grounds are permitted to be fenced and gates therein are permitted to be equipped with locks, provided that safe dispersal areas having 30 net square feet (2.8 m^2) for bed and litter patients and 6 net square feet (0.56 m^2) for ambulatory patients and other occupants are located between the building and the fence. Such provided safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the building they serve. Each safe dispersal area shall have a minimum of two exits. The aggregate clear width of exits from a safe dispersal area shall be determined on the basis of not less than one exit unit of 22 inches (559 mm) for each 500 persons to be accommodated, and no exit shall be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width. Gates shall not be installed across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with egress requirements. Keys to gate locks shall be provided in accordance with the Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
There are no provisions in the IBC for egress from a safe dispersal area. Egress must be provided and located so as not to return the evacuated in the direction of danger. Patients should not be expected to remain in exterior locations for extended time periods. There must be provisions for removing and transporting evacuated patients to other medical facilities.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.8 Special Hazards. Storage and handling of flammable, combustible liquids and hazardous materials shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or room containing central heating equipment, if located below openings in another story, or if less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire protection rating.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Provides direction within the code as to the requirements of handling special hazards in this section for the I-2 occupancy. The IBC doesn't give any direction. A reference has been added in Section 407.8 for utilizing the California Fire Code.
The exterior opening protection for the noted boiler/central heating equipment rooms is a significant hazard. Model code doesn't address exterior openings in these areas. This is a significant fire/life safety issue to minimize the vertical spread of fire in multi story health facilities of a mixed occupancy use.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

407.8.1 Safety padding. Padding material used on walls, floors and ceilings in Group I-2 Occupancies shall be of an approved type tested in accordance with the procedures established by State Fire Marshal Standard, Room Fire Test for Wall and Ceiling Materials.

Purpose/Rationale: (SFM**)** No requirement exists in the IBC for Safety Padding used on walls in I occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

407.8.2 Floor Surfaces. Rooms occupied by patients whose personal liberties are restrained shall have noncombustible floor surfaces.

Exception: Noncombustible floor surfaces may have carpet or other floor covering materials applied in areas protected by an automatic sprinkler system and meeting the ASTM Standard E648 1993 edition, and having a smoke density rating of less the 450 per ASTM Standard E84, 1991 edition. The carpeting and carpet padding shall be tested as a unit in accordance with the Floor Covering Radiant Panel Test meeting Class I and has a critical radiant flux limit of not less than 0.45 watts per centimeter square. The carpeting and padding shall be identified by a hang- tag or other suitable method as to the manufacture and style and shall indicate the classification of the material based on the limits set forth above.

Purpose/Rationale: (SFM**)** No requirement exists in the IBC for flooring materials in I occupancies. The proposed floor covering requirements are consistent with State Fire Marshal Appendix 3A provisions for detention and correctional facilities.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

508.2 Incidental uses. Incidental use areas shall comply with the provisions of this section.

Exception: Incidental use areas within and serving a dwelling unit are not required to comply with this section.

TABLE 508.2 INCIDENTAL USE AREAS

ROOM OR AREA	SEPARATION AND/OR PROTECTION
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 400,000 Btu per hour input	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system *
Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system*
Refrigerant machinery	1 hour or

rooms	provide automatic sprinkler system *
Parking garage (Section 406.2)	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic fire-extinguishing system
Hydrogen cut-off rooms, not classified as Group H	1-hour in Group B, F, M, S and U occupancies. 2-hour in Group A, E, I and R occupancies.
Incinerator rooms	2 hours and automatic sprinkler system
Paint shops, not classified as Group H, located in occupancies other than Group F	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic fire-extinguishing system
Laboratories and vocational shops, not classified as Group H, located in Group E or I-2 occupancies	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system*
Laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system*
Storage rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system *
Group I-3 cells equipped with padded surfaces	1 hour
Group I-2 waste and linen collection rooms	1 hour *
Waste and linen collection rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic fire-extinguishing system*
Stationary lead-acid battery systems having a liquid capacity of more than 100 gallons used for facility standby power, emergency power or uninterrupted power supplies	1-hour in Group B, F, M, S and U occupancies. 2-hour in Group A, E, I and R occupancies.*

* Fire barrier protection and automatic sprinkler protection required throughout I-2 occupancies as indicated.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(S) Statutory requirement for sprinkler protection within a Health Care Facility, Health & Safety Code, Section 13113. Fire barrier separation by construction is consistent with the Life Safety Code Table 18.3.2.1. NFPA 13, Section 5-1 also requires rated separation between sprinklered and non-sprinklered areas.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

410.3.4 Proscenium wall. Where the stage height is greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm), all portions of the stage shall be completely separated from the seating area by a proscenium wall with not less than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating extending continuously from the foundation to the roof.

Where the stage height is 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less, the stage area shall be separated from accessory spaces by a one-hour fire-restive occupancy separation.

Exception: Control rooms and follow spot rooms may be open to the audience.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Separation of stage from accessory spaces in CBC Section 405.3.1 is more restrictive than that found in IBC 410.3.4 for stage heights 50 feet or less, therefore language carry-over from CBC to IBC is proposed as noted above.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Revise the justification so that it does not rely upon "that's how we've always done it"

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[X] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

410.5.1 Separation from stage. Where the stage height is greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm), the stage shall be separated from dressing rooms, scene docks, property rooms, workshops, storerooms and compartments appurtenant to the stage and other parts of the building by a fire barrier with not less than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating with approved opening protectives. For stage heights of 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less, the required stage separation shall be a fire barrier with not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating with approved opening protectives.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
Recommend SFM to contact DSA, Ed Vasquez, to address his concern on stage separation where the stage height is 50 feet or less.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

DIVISION II- OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
The group also reviewed the Chapter 4A, Division II, of CBC to determine whether the IBC needs to be amended and the group conclusion is as follows:

- Dry Cleaning Plants, CBC Section 410A.1 : This corresponds to IBC Section 415.7.4. No further action is required.

- Detention and Correctional Facilities, CBC Section 411A: This corresponds to IBC Section 408.1. No further action is required.

- Explosives, CBC Section 412A: We have concluded that the Chapter 33 of the 2003 IFC addresses most of the CBC Section 412A except for the following:

412A.4.7 Location
412A.7 Electrical Requirements for Type I Magazines
412A.9 Storage of Special Effects Materials
412A.10 Mixing Room or Building including all of its Subsections
412A.10.1 through 412A.10.12

We are proposing SFM to look at amending the Chapter 33 of the 2003 IFC rather than amending the IBC since the IFC contains the specific Chapter 33 that addresses explosives.

- Fixed Guideway Transit Systems, CBC Section 414A: This has been reviewed by another group set up by SFM.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) **419.4. Existing Group R-1 Occupancies.** In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 13143.2, the provisions of Sections 419.4.2 through 419.4.10 shall only apply to multistory structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including, and limited to, apartments, houses, hotels and motels in which rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

EXCEPTIONS [For HCD 1]: any portion of an existing residential structure may be altered, repaired or rehabilitated, regardless of the value of the work or the duration of the construction period, without the entire structure being made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for new construction.

NOTES:[For HCD 1]: 1. See Sections 17958.8 and 17958.9 of the Health and Safety Code for regulations governing the alterations and repair of existing and relocated buildings.

2. See Section 17920.3 of the Health and Safety Code for conditions that constitute a substandard building.

419.4.1 Number of exits. Every apartment and every other sleeping room shall have access to not less than two exits—when the occupant load is 10 or more (exits needs not be directly from the apartment or sleeping room). A fire escape as specified herein may be used as one required exit.

Subject to approval of the authority having jurisdictions, a ladder device as specified herein may be used in lieu of a fire escape when the construction features or the location of the building on the property cause the installation of a fire escape to be impractical.
419.4.2 Stair construction. All stairs shall have a minimum run of 9 inches (229 mm) and a maximum rise of 8 inches (203 mm) and a minimum width exclusive of handrails of 30n inches (762mm). Every stairway shall have at least one handrail. A lading having a minimum horizontal dimension of 30 inches (762 mm) shall be provide at each point of access to the stairway.

419.4.3 Interior stairways. Every interior stairway shall be enclosed with wall of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Where existing partitions form part of a stairway enclosure, wood lath and plaster in good condition will be acceptable in lieu of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to such enclosures shall be protected by self-enclosing door equivalent to a solid wood door with a thickness of not less than 1 ¾ inches (44.5 mm).

Enclosures shall include landings between flights and any corridors, passageways or public rooms necessary for continuous exit to the exterior of the building. The stairway need not be enclosed in a continuous shaft if cut off at each story by the fire-resistive construction required by this subsection for stairwell enclosures. Enclosures shall not be required if an automatic sprinkler system is provide for all portions of the building except bedrooms, apartments and rooms accessory thereto. Interior stair and vertical openings need not be enclosed in two-story buildings.

419.4.4 Exterior stairways. Exterior stairs shall be noncombustible or of wood of not less than 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness with solid treads and risers.

419.4.5 Fire escapes, exit ladder devices. Fire escapes may be used as one means of egress if the pitch does not exceed 60 degrees, the width is not less than 18 inches (457 mm), the treads are not less than 4 inches (102 mm) wide, and they extend to the ground or are provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching

to the ground. Access shall be by an opening having a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

A ladder device, when used in lieu of a fire escape, shall conform to UBC Standard 10-3 and the following:

Serves an occupant load of nine people or less or a single dwelling unit or hotel room.

The building does not exceed three stories in height.

The access is adjacent to an opening as specified for emergency egress or rescue or from a balcony.

The device does not pass in front of any building opening below the unit being served.

The availability of activating the ladder device is accessible only to the opening or balcony served.

The device as installed will not cause a person using it to be within 12 feet (3658 mm) or exposed energized high-voltage conductors.

419.4.6 Doors and openings. Exit doors and openings shall meet the requirements of Sections 1008.1.2, 1008.1.8.3, 1008.1.9 and 715. Doors shall not reduce the required width of stairway more than 6 inches (152 mm) when open. Transoms and openings other than doors from corridors to rooms shall be fixed closed and shall be covered with a minimum of ¾-inch (19 mm) plywood or ½-inch (13 mm) gypsum wallboard or equivalent material.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Existing solid-bonded wood-core doors 1 3/8 inches thick (34.9 mm), or their equivalent may be continued in use.

2. Where the existing frame will not accommodate a door complying with Section 715, a 1 3/8-inch-thick (35 mm) solid-bonded wood-core door may used.

419.4.7 Exit signs. Every exit doorway or change of direction of a corridor shall be marked with a well-lighted exit sign having letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) high.

419.4.8 Enclosure of vertical openings. Elevators, shafts, ducts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed as required for stairways in Section 419.4.4 or by wired glass set in metal frames. Doors shall be noncombustible or as regulated in Section 419.4.4.

419.4.9 Separation of occupancies. Occupancy separations shall be provided as specified in Section 302. *******????????Lobbies and public dining rooms, not including cocktail lounges, shall not require a separation if the kitchen is so separated from the dinning room. Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

SPECIAL NOTE: (AMENDED IBC 419.4.9)

California Health and Safety Code, Section 13143.2 states, "Except as provided in Section 18930, the department, with the written approval of the State Fire Marshal may allow reasonable exceptions to permit equivalent protection in lieu of occupancy separations. However, the exceptions shall not impair occupant safety and shall be consistent with the legislative intent of this section". Here is the problem; The statute alludes to occupancy separations and allows equivalent protection in lieu of occupancy separations. Current CBC Section 310.14 provides requirements for existing R-1 occupancies as per H&S 13143.2 and has a section that requires occupancy separations. The IBC on the other hand, does not require occupancy separations.

Consequently, since the statute alludes to occupancy separations, I can create a new section in the IBC and require them. However, if I do, I have to bring over Table 3-B of the 2001 CBC, and then go into each occupancy addressed by the table and amend the occupancy to require occupancy separations. The other option is to ignore the statutory allusion to occupancy separations and not bring anything over into the IBC. In either case, this is beyond the charge of this workgroup and a decision needs to be made by SFM staff administering the code adoption process.

EXCEPTION: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this provision, conditional on further research by DSFM Kevin Reinertson who will bring the findings back to the Core Group.

[X] Approved

419.4.10 Equivalent protection. In lieu of separation of occupancies required by Section 419.4.9, equivalent protection may be permitted when approved by the enforcement agency.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of Sections 419.4.1.through 419.4.9 above shall not apply to any existing apartment, house, hotel or motel having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access which is subject to the provisions of Chapter 4, California Building Code, relating to existing high-rise buildings.

NOTE: In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 17920.7, the provisions of Sections 419.4.1 through 419.4.9 above shall apply only to multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation including, and limited to, apartments, houses, hotels and motels wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **Section 421 Fences and Gates.** School grounds may be fenced and gates therein may be equipped with locks, provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m2) per occupant are

located between the school and the fence. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15240 mm) from school buildings.

Every public and private school shall conform with Section 32020 of the Education Code which states:

The governing board of every public school district, and the governing authority of every private school, which maintains any building used fro the instruction or housing of school pupils on land entirely enclosed (except for building walls) by fences of walls, shall, through cooperation with the local law enforcement and fire-protection agencies having jurisdiction of the area, make provision for the erection of gates in such fences or walls. The gates shall be of sufficient size to permit the entrance of the ambulances, police equipment and fire-fighting apparatus used by the law enforcement and fire-protection agencies. There shall be no less than one such access gate and there shall be as many such gates as needed to assure access to all major buildings and ground areas. If such gates are to be equipped with locks, the locking devices shall be designed to permit ready entrance by the use of the chain or bolt-cutting devices with which the local law enforcement and fire-protection agencies may be equipped.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[X] Approved

Chapter 5 – General Building Height and Area

(General comment from H-Occupancy WorkGroup)

Purpose and Rationale Statement (H-Occupancy Workgroup):
The workgroup did not have active Building Official(s) participating in the group and did not have the time to rationally evaluate each of the H occupancies. Some of the main questions/issues identified were:

- H3 occupancy is more restrictive than current code as you cannot use sprinkler increase.
- H2 occupancy based on type of construction can be approximately 200% bigger than accepted before. Do we have fire-fighting capabilities? Are fire suppression systems adequately designed for the additional area and potential load?
- H1 occupancy can be in combustible construction. Why?
- Additional height – what does this do to future TIs? Planning Zone issue?

We are uncomfortable with the current IBC language but do not have a suggestion or solution.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

~~**503.1.1 Special industrial occupancies.** Buildings and structures designed to house special industrial processes that require large areas and unusual heights to accommodate craneways or special machinery and equipment including, among others, rolling mills; structural metal fabrication shops and foundries; or the production and distribution of electric, gas or steam power, shall be exempt from the height and area limitations of Table 503.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
The provision are too board and would permit excessively large buildings just because they house special industrial processes. Specialized buildings like rolling mills, structural metal fabrication shops and foundries could be built using the unlimited area provisions for certain uses surrounded by 60 foot yards and would not be required to be sprinklered. A complete exemption is inappropriate and is not permitted under the present CBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call with F-Occupancy WorkGroup Member(s) and were unable to reach consensus on this amendment to delete and returned it to the WorkGroup for further justification.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

504.2 Automatic sprinkler system increase. Where a building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the value specified in Table 503 for maximum height is increased by 20 feet (6096mm) and the maximum number of stories is increased by one story. ~~These increases are permitted in addition to the area increase in accordance with Sections 506.2 and 506.3.~~ ~~For Group R buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2, the value specified in Table 503 for maximum height is increased by 20 feet (6096mm) and the maximum number of stories is increased by one story, but shall not exceed four stories or 60 feet (18 288 mm), respectively.~~

Exceptions:

1. Group I-2 of Type IIB, III, IV or V construction.
2. Group H-1, H-2, H-3 or H-5.
3. Fire-resistance rating substitution in accordance with Table 601, Note d.

<u>These increases are not permitted in addition to the area increase in accordance with Section 506.3.</u>

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Height & Area Workgroup):
(N) The additional safety that is provided by an automatic sprinkler system, that complies with the standards established under NFPA 13, has been acknowledged as justification for either increasing the allowable height of a building by one (1) story or increasing the allowable area beyond the limits established in Table 5-A, but not both. The proposed amendment is necessary because the IBC has changed the automatic sprinkler benefit to provide both an increase in the allowable height and allowable

area of a building, without providing any mitigating protective requirements to balance the increased exposure risk to occupants and safety/rescue responders. Additionally, the IBC allows the use of a NFPA 13R automatic sprinkler system, in residential buildings up to 4-stories and 60 feet in height, which provides a reduction in fire suppression compared to a NFPA 13 system. Furthermore, the IBC does not require any additional protective features to mitigate the increase in potential risk associated with a building that is both taller and larger in area, thereby resulting in a potential decrease in public safety.

Action Taken (Core Group):
The Core Group deliberated this issue for well over and hour, and unanimously voted (13-yes and 0-noes) to approve this amendment, subject to asking the WorkGroup Leaders for their comments/concerns. Note: Section modified to reflect deletion of exception #4 and reworded to make exception #4 a Section Statement, per Core Group Meeting of 02/23/06.

[X] Approved

506.3 Automatic sprinkler system increase. Where a building is protected throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the area limitation in Table 503 is permitted to be increased by an additional 200 percent (I_s = 200 percent) for multistory buildings and an additional 300 percent (I_s = 300 percent) for single-story buildings. ~~These increases are permitted in addition to the height and story increases in accordance with Section 504.2.~~

Exceptions:

1. Buildings with an occupancy in GroupH-1, H-2 or H-3.
2. Fire-resistance rating substitution in accordance with Table 601, Note d.

These increases are not permitted in addition to the story increases in accordance with Section 504.2.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Height & Area Workgroup):
(N) The additional safety that is provided by an automatic sprinkler system, has been acknowledged as justification for either increasing the allowable height of a building by one (1) story or increasing the allowable area beyond the limits established in Table 5-A, but not both. The proposed amendment is necessary because the IBC has changed the automatic sprinkler benefit to provide both an increase in the allowable height and allowable area of a building, without providing any mitigating protective requirements to balance the increased exposure risk to occupants and safety/rescue responders. Furthermore, the IBC does not require any additional protective features to mitigate the increase in potential risk associated with a building that is both taller and larger in area, thereby resulting in a potential decrease in public safety.

Action Taken (Core Group):
The Core Group deliberated this issue for well over and hour, and unanimously voted (13-yes and 0-noes) to approve this amendment, subject to asking the WorkGroup Leaders for their comments/concerns. Note: Section modified to reflect deletion of exception #3 and reworded to make exception #3 a Section Statement, per Core Group Meeting of 02/23/06.

[X] Approved

506.4 Area determination. The maximum area of a building with more than one story shall be determined by ~~multiplying~~ modifying the allowable area of the first floor (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1, ~~by the number of stories~~ as listed below.

1. For ~~two-~~multistory buildings, multiply by 2;

~~2. For three-story or higher buildings, multiply by 3; and,~~

~~3~~2. No story shall exceed the allowable area per floor (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1 for the occupancies on that floor.

Exceptions~~:~~

~~1.~~ Unlimited area buildings in accordance with Section 507.

~~2. The maximum area of a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be determined by multiplying the allowable area per floor (A_a), as determined in Section 506.1 by the number of stories.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Height & Area Workgroup):
(N) The IBC allows for a tripling of the allowable floor area, as determined in Section 506.1, for buildings three-stories or taller, even if no sprinklers or other additional fire protection features are integrated into the building design. This results in a decreased level of public safety, because fire rescue and fire suppression responders would be required to accomplish their emergency response tasks in larger multi-story buildings, without the benefit of increased fire protection based on either sprinklers, type of construction, area separation walls, or some combination thereof. Furthermore, the IBC allows for buildings that are equipped with a NFPA 13 sprinkler system throughout, to observe a maximum allowable floor area equivalent to the area determined in Section 506.1 multiplied by the number of stories. This increase relies solely on an automatic fire extinguishing system, and has no redundant mitigating protective features to address the potential for sprinkler failure due to a disruption in water supply, mechanical failure, lack of proper maintenance, or temporary disruptions to sprinkler systems that occur during typical remodeling and tenant improvement projects. A significant proportion of the multi-story buildings in California, undergo tenant improvements, and other activities, that result in modifications to, or disruptions of, automatic sprinkler systems. Furthermore, reductions in water supply have resulted after every major seismic event in California, which would render an automatic sprinkler system ineffective if a fire were to occur.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Following a lengthy discussion on this and the above two sections (504.2 and 504.3) the Core Group was deadlocked on this issue, with a vote reflecting a simple majority but not consensus (8-yes, 4-noes, and 1-abstaining),

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved

507.3 Sprinklered, one story. The area of a one-story, Group B, F, M or S building or a one-story Group A-4 building, of other than Type V construction, shall not be limited when the building is provided with an automatic sprinkler system throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and is surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in width.

Exceptions:

~~1. Buildings and structures of Type I and II construction for rack storage facilities that do not have access by the public shall not be limited in height, provided that such buildings conform to the requirements of Sections 507.2 and 903.3.1.1 and NFPA 230.~~

~~2~~1. The automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in areas occupied for indoor participant sports, such as tennis, skating, swimming and equestrian activities in occupancies in Group A-4, provided that:

~~2~~1.1. Exit doors directly to the outside are provided for occupants of the participant sports areas; and

~~2~~1.2. The building is equipped with a fire alarm system with manual fire alarm boxes installed in accordance with Section 907.

~~3~~2. Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies of other than Type V construction shall be permitted, provided:

~~3~~2.1. All assembly occupancies are separated from other spaces as required for separated uses in Section 508.3.3.4 with no reduction allowed in the fire-resistance rating of the separation based upon the installation of an automatic sprinkler system;

~~3~~2.2. Each Group A occupancy shall not exceed the maximum allowable area permitted in Section 503.1; and

~~3~~2.3. All required exits shall discharge directly to the exterior.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (S-U-Occupancy Workgroup):
The current exception allows for unlimited height storage buildings based on several considerations including construction type (I or II) when in compliance with the requirements for nonsprinklered one story F-2 / S-2 occupancies that are provided with fire sprinklers and meet the provisions of NFPA 230 for general storage. This allowance for unlimited height is in addition to the allowance for an unlimited area building. The exception utilized the term “rack storage facilities”, which is not defined in the code. The lack of clear definitions could result in an interpretation to include other occupancies that have racks in them. These types of warehouses are generally windowless buildings, or windows are limited to the lower level, thereby severely restricting fire department access to fight a fire or effect rescue from the outside of the building. While the building structure may be constructed of noncombustible materials, the combustible loading from the contents will normally be considerable and will routinely exceed the combustible loading of an equivalent size high-rise office building. This combustible loading combined with the allowable unprotected metal construction may lead to rapid structural failure of a building in a fire scenario, especially in the event that the fire sprinkler system is impaired due to material handling accidents or seismic events. While this exception does make reference to NFPA 230 for general storage, it does not reference the Fire Code for high piled storage requirements; and specifically the provisions of IFC section 2308.5 for extra-high-rack storage systems. The exception will allow for unlimited height without consideration for the building population. A current trend among larger distribution center warehouses is the use of pick-racks, which are multi-level catwalks in which personnel work to pick orders, stock racks and repackage shipments. These catwalks can span the height of the racks and, despite not being open to the public may house large populations of employees without the benefits of life safety systems afforded occupants of equivalent height office buildings. Taller storage racks are susceptible to greater movement during seismic events, and while the racks and buildings may be designed to accommodate the movement, the storage within the racks is not. Falling product may injure occupants and damage fire sprinkler piping within the racks, thereby impairing building fire protection systems and

creating greater demands on the fire service provider. Redundant water supplies for fire protection afforded a high-rise office building would not be required under this provision. Table 503 and Section 504 adequately address storage buildings for rack storage since the building classification and limitations are based on the use of the building, rather than the fixtures installed within the building.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group discussed this proposed amendment in detail and were presented with detailed explanations by the WorkGroup Leader on why this amendment was necessary and justified. The Core Group did approve this amendment.

[X] Approved

~~**507.8 Group E buildings.** The area of a one story Group E building of Type II, IIIA or IV construction shall not be limited when the following criteria are met:~~

~~1. Each classroom shall have not less than two means of egress, with one of the means of egress being a direct exit to the outside of the building complying with Section 1017.~~
~~2. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.~~
~~3. The building is surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 fee (18-288 mm) in width.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to maintain the current level of fire/life safety provided by the CBC by deleting Section 507.8 which allows a Group E Occupancy to be an unlimited area one story building.

It should be noted that the 1997 UBC which does not allow unlimited area buildings of a Group E Occupancy unless they are constructed of Type I-F.R. construction which is comparable to Type IA of the IBC which also allows an unlimited area building for a Group E Occupancy. It should also be noted that the IBC allows a Group E Occupancy building to be of unlimited area (up to five stories in height) when constructed of Type IB construction. That construction type is comparable to Type II F.R. construction in the UBC.

This is basically a property protection issue. Group E buildings are school buildings which are very essential to any community. To allow one-story school buildings to be constructed of unlimited area of Type IIB (UBC Type II-N) unprotected construction appears to be "putting too many eggs in one basket." For these very large school buildings, some degree of passive built-in fire resistive protection should be provided to compartmentalize the building and help maintain its structural integrity in the event that a fire should occur when the sprinkler system is not fully operational or if an arson attempt is made to burn the school down.

Although this section limits the type of construction to protected Types IIIA (UBC Type-III One-hour) and IV (heavy timber), it allows Type II which can be Type IIB (UBC Type II-N) which is unprotected noncombustible construction, as well as Type IIA (UBC Type II One-hour). This amendment will eliminate the use of Type IIB.

Furthermore, should the automatic sprinkler system be operating properly when teamed up with built-in fire resistive protection of the building structure, it can virtually be assured that the school would suffer very minimal damage and would be in operation shortly after any fire event. Since schools are a very important community resource, we believe it is important that they be provided with some degree of built-in fire resistive protection when they become very large in area.

As a comparison to the present allowable area for a Group E school building of one story of other than unlimited area, the IBC would allow a Type IIB construction building to have a maximum area of 68,825 sq. ft. when the building is protected with an automatic sprinkler system and at least 60 ft. of open space is provided around the entire building perimeter. Certainly, that is a large enough building to allow to be so constructed without additional fire resistive protection built-in.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

508.3.1.3 Separation. No separation is required between accessory occupancies or the main occupancy.

Exception: Group H-2, H-3, H-4, ~~or~~ H-5, I-2, I-2.1 or I-3 occupancies shall be separated from all other occupancies in accordance with Section 508.3.3.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Non-ambulatory patients do not exit to the outside, they follow a "defend in place" procedure. The place they are required to stay needs to be separated from non-compatible uses.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Section 508.3.2 Nonseparated occupancies.
~~**508.3.2 Nonseparated occupancies.** Buildings or portions of buildings that comply with the provisions of this section shall qualify as nonseparated occupancies.~~

~~**508.3.2.1 Occupancy classification.** Nonseparated occupancies shall be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1. Code requirements shall apply to each portion of the building based on the occupancy classification of that space except that the most restrictive applicable provisions of Section 403 and Chapter 9 shall apply to the entire building or portion thereof.~~

~~**508.3.2.2 Allowable area and height.** The allowable area and height of the building or portion thereof shall be based on the most restrictive allowances for the occupancy groups under consideration for the type of construction of the building in accordance with Section 503.1.~~

~~**508.3.2.3 Separation.** No separation is required between occupancies.~~
~~**Exception:** Group H-2, H-3, H-4 or H-5 occupancies shall be separated from all other occupancies in accordance with Section 508.3.3.~~

Subsequent sections to be renumbered accordingly.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
The allowance for nonseparated uses other than H occupancies is not contained within the CBC. The CBC requires that certain occupancies be separated for other occupancies because of the potential negative impact a fire in one occupancy spreading to the other. While the concept seems rational for buildings housing a single business, where the impact is self imposed. The problem is that the nonseparated provisions would apply across the board and impact multiple businesses or uses in the same building under multiple owners or tenants. The restrictions in 508.3.2.1 and 508.3.2.2 only require that the building conform to the more restrictive allowances for the occupancy groups under consideration and the most restrictive allowable height and area limitations. With the liberalization of the heights and areas in the IBC and the significant increases in the heights and areas modifiers, there are many cases where the difference between what the CBC would require as the type of construction and other items is significantly less. In addition, an increase in type of construction does not require much more than getting 1 hour partitions as compared with non-rated partitions. The increase in type of construction would not require even the 1 hour partitions to have fire protected openings. Without the protection of openings, the increase, if even applicable, to 1 hour partitions provides very little as far as fire separation is concerned. While some may argue that the buildings will probably be sprinklered if they are that large, it is inappropriate to assume that the sprinklers provide the equivalent protection even if there is a high level of confidence that the sprinklers will function as intended. Retention of this provision of the IBC allowing nonseparated uses will definitely increase of the level of risk in many of the buildings that will be constructed within California.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed these amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call with F-Occupancy WorkGroup Member(s) and were unable to reach consensus on these amendment to delete the four sections in the IBC (508.3.2, 508.3.2.1, 508.3.2.2 and 508.3.2.3) disapproved these proposals; however asked the WorkGroup to continue to explore these amendments.

[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[X] Disapproved

508.3.3 Separated occupancies. Buildings or portions of buildings that comply with the provisions of this section shall qualify as separated occupancies.

TABLE 508.3.3 REQUIRED SEPARATION OF OCCUPANCIES (HOURS)

OCCUPANCY	A[e], E		I		R[d]		F-2, S-2[c,d], U[d]		B[b], F-1, M[b], S-1		H-1		H-2		H-3, H-4, H-5	
	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS	S	NS
A[e], E[e]	N	N	~~1~~ 2	2	1	2	N	1	1	2	NP	NP	3	4	2	3[a]
I	-	-	N	N	~~1~~ 2	NP	~~1~~ 2	2	~~1~~ 2[*]	2	NP	NP	~~3~~ 4	NP	~~2~~ 4	NP
R[d]	-	-	-	-	N	N	1	2	1	2	NP	NP	3	NP	2	NP
F-2, S-2[c,d], U[d]	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	N	1	2	NP	NP	3	4	2	3[a]
B[b], F-1, M[b], S-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	N	NP	NP	2	3	1	2[a]
H-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
H-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP	1	NP
H-3, H-4, H-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	N	NP

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

S = Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

NS = Buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

N = No separation requirement.

NP = Not permitted.

a. For Group H-5 occupancies, see Section 903.2.4.2.

b. Occupancy separation need not be provided for storage areas within Groups B and M if the:

1. Area is less than 10 percent of the floor area;

2. Area is equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system and is less than 3,000 square feet; or

3. Area is less than 1,000 square feet.

c. Areas used only for private or pleasure vehicles shall be allowed to reduce separation by 1 hour.

d. See Section 406.1.4.

e. Commercial kitchens need not be separated from the restaurant seating areas that they serve.
* For Group I and F1 occupancies shall have a 3 hour separation .

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Non-ambulatory patients do not exit to the outside, they follow a “defend in place” procedure. The place they are required to stay needs to be separated from non-compatible uses. The addition of sprinkler

protection should not lower this requirement. This is consistent to the previous level of safety afforded in the CBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 6 – Types of Construction

TABLE 601 FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (hours)

Building Element	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV[d]	TYPE V	
	A	B	A[e]	B	A[e]	B	HT	A[e]	B
Structure Frame[a]	3	2	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Bearing walls Exterior[g] Interior	 4 [b] 3	 4 [b] 2	 1 1	 0 0	 4 [b] 1	 4 [b] 0	 4 [b] 1/HT	 1 1	 0 0
Nonbearing walls and partitions Exterior	See Table 602								
Non bearing walls and partitions Interior[f]	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 602.4.6	0	0
Floor construction Including supporting beams and joists	2	2	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Roof Construction including supporting beams and joists	2[c]	1[c]	1[c]	0[c]	1[c]	0	HT	1[c]	0

a. The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and bracing members designed to carry gravity loads. The members of floor or roof panels which have no connections to the columns shall be considered secondary members and not part of the structural frame.

~~b. Roof supports: Fire resistance ratings of structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.~~ For buildings classified as Group B, F, M, S, or R occupancies, where the fire separation distance is 5 feet (1.6m) or more, the minimum fire-resistance rating of the exterior bearing walls shall be permitted to be 2 hours.

c. Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members shall not be required, including protection of roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. ~~Fire retardant treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.~~

d. In all occupancies, heavy timber shall be allowed where a 1 hours or less fire-resistance rating is required.

e. An approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be allowed to be substituted for 1 hours fire-resistance rated construction, provided such system is not otherwise required by other provisions of the code or used for an allowable area increase in accordance with Section 506.3 or an

allowable height increase in accordance with Section 504.2. The 1-hour substitution for the fire resistance of exterior walls shall not be permitted.

f. Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other section of this code.

g. Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separating distance (see Table 602).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(Special Note: See Purpose and Rationale Statement for Section 603.1 [below])

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Revise IBC Table 601 as follows:

TABLE 601
FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (hours)

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
	A	B	A[d]	B	A[d]	B	HT	A[d]	B
Structural frame[a] Including columns, girders, trusses	3[b]	2[b]	1	0	1	0	HT	1	0
Bearing walls									
Exterior[f]	~~3~~ 4	~~2~~ 4	1	0	~~2~~ 4	~~2~~ 4	~~2~~ 4	1	0
Interior	3[b]	2[b]	1	0	1	0	1/HT	1	0

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
Within the CBC, the exterior walls in Types I, III and IV construction are required to have higher fire resistance ratings to provide appropriate protection of the building's contents and structural integrity from fires. This reduction if not eliminated would significantly impact the safety of emergency responding units in adequately handling internal and exposure fires in these higher types of construction that are afforded larger areas. This change will require those types of construction to retain the a higher fire resistance rating consistent with the concept of the higher fire resistance ratings for exterior walls that have been in place in California for several decades.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and discussed this amendment during the Conference Call on 03-07-06 and following a lengthy discussion with WorkGroup Member(s) disapproved this proposed amendment.

[X] Disapproved

Revise IBC Table 601 by deleting Footnote b where it appears within the table and also by deleting Footnote b which reads:

~~b. Roof supports: Fire resistance ratings of structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
This reduction is beyond that allowed in the CBC for a roof in a Type I building not protected by an automatic fire sprinkler system. Roofs are a common area that emergency responders use to ventilate during a fire and to reduce the level of fire resistance of the main supporting structural members is not appropriate. This allowance is inconsistent with the provisions of footnote c that is not allowed for F-1 occupancies. Increases the level of risk above that currently in place in California.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and discussed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and disapproved this amendment.

[X] Disapproved

Table 601 Footnote c
Revise as follows:

c. 1. Except in Factory-Industrial (F), Hazardous (H), Mercantile (M) and Moderate Hazard Storage (S-1) occupancies, fire protection of structural members <u>other than the structural frame</u> shall not be required, including protection of roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor immediately below. Fire retardant treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
The CBC has provisions for allowing such reductions but only when 25 feet or more and not for the structural frame. In addition, there is no justification for allowing combustible materials within the roof of otherwise non-combustible buildings of Type I and II construction. Emergency responders as part of fire fighting tactics go on the roof to ventilate and placing them at additional risk by including combustible materials in the supporting structure is inappropriate. This provides additional risk beyond the current CBC and should not be allowed.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this proposed amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and determined that Table 601 Footnote c-2, and c-3 had been deleted from this section between the 2003 and 2006 editions of the IBC, and that while written differently, Table 601, c-3 was moved to Section 603.1 in the 2006 IBC. The WorkGroup was asked to continue working on this amendment, but conditionally approved the addition of "other than the structural frame" in this amendment,

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved

[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Table 602 fire-resistance rating requirements for exterior walls based on fire separation distance[a, e]

FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE=X (feet)	TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	OCCUPANCY GROUP M
X < 5[c]	All	4[f]
5 ≤ X < 10	IA Others	2 2[f]
10 ≤ X < 30	IA, IB IIB, VB Others	1[d] 1 1[d]
X ≥ 30	All	0

a. Load-bearing exterior walls shall also comply with the fire-resistance rating requirement of Table 601.
b. For special requirements for Group U occupancies see Section 406.1.2.
c. See Section 705.1.1 for party walls.
d. Open parking garages complying with Section 406 shall not be required to have a fire-resistance rating.
e. The fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall is determined based upon the fire separation distance of the exterior wall and the story in which the wall is located.
f. Types II and V construction shall be allowed to have a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to provide for fire/life safety by increasing the minimum fire-resistance rating requirements for exterior walls based on their fire separation distance as follows:

1. Where the fire separation distance is less than 5 feet, the fire-resistance rating is increased from 2 hours to 4 hours.
2. Where the fire separation distance is at least 5 feet but less than 10 feet, the required fire-resistance rating is increased from 1 hour to 2 hours.
3. Where the fire separation distance is at least 10 feet but less than 30 feet, the required fire-resistance rating is increased from zero to 1 hour for Types IIB and VB construction.

However, a new Footnote f is proposed to be added to Table 602 which allows buildings of Types II and V construction to have a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating for fire separation distances less than 10 feet. This results in an actual reduction in the required fire-resistance rating from 2 hours to 1 hour in the 2006 IBC for fire separation distances less than 5 feet for these types of construction which is consistent with the CBC.

The 2006 International Building Code (IBC) Table 602 Fire-Resistance Rating Requirements For Exterior Walls Based on Fire Separation Distance specifies the fire-resistance rating requirements for exterior walls, whether they are bearing or nonbearing, based on their fire separation distance as measured to property lines or imaginary property lines between buildings on the same property. Although this concept is similar to the CBC, the fire-resistance ratings are less. Also factored into the determination of the minimum required fire-resistance ratings of exterior walls is the occupancy classification of the building which relates to the potential fire severity that could occur in the building and thus expose an adjacent building should the fire break out of the windows. This is also similar to the approach taken in CBC Table 5-A. However, because the occupancy classifications of the two codes differ in many respects and because the break points for fire separation distances are different, it is somewhat difficult to make a direct

comparison between the IBC and the CBC to see exactly how much less the required fire-resistance ratings are for exterior walls under the IBC as compared to the CBC. Nevertheless, such an analysis will reveal that, in general, the fire resistance ratings of exterior walls in the IBC are less and, in some instances significantly less, than those required in the CBC.

The CBC requires higher fire resistance ratings for exterior non-bearing walls for Types I, II-F.R., III, and IV construction (Types I, III, and IV construction according to the IBC). This change will require those types of construction to have higher fire resistance ratings consistent with the concept of the higher fire resistance ratings for exterior walls in Table 5-A of the CBC. Exterior walls in Types I, III and IV construction have traditionally been required to have these higher fire resistance ratings to protect against exterior fire exposures from adjacent buildings. This is especially important in California where there is a high probability that a significant seismic event will occur in the reasonably foreseeable future. Such an event will most likely rupture municipal water mains and building fires will shortly follow. Without adequate exterior wall fire-resistance where buildings are relatively close to each other, there is a significant potential for building fires to spread to adjacent buildings, resulting in conflagrations. Since the fire departments may not have adequate water supplies to fight such fires, nor may they even be able to gain access to the buildings to conduct their operations due to disruptions caused by the earthquake, the fire resistive protection provided by the exterior walls becomes a very critical factor in preventing mass fires. Furthermore, there may not even be adequate fire department resources available to fight the many fires that may occur after a severe seismic event, since the fire departments will be stretched thin by the many demands placed on them to respond to the myriad of emergencies that will arise.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Revise IBC Table 602 as follows:

TABLE 602
FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING
REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS
BASED ON FIRE SEPARATION DISTANCE[a]

Fire Separation Distance (feet)	Type of Construction	Group H	Group M, S-1	Group F-1	Group A, B, E, I, R[b], S-2, U[b]	Group F-2
< 5[c]	All	3	2	~~2~~ 4[d]	1	~~1~~ 4[d]
≥ 5 < 10	I-A Others	3 2	2 1	2 ~~1~~ 2[d]	1 1	~~1~~ 2 ~~1~~ 2[d]
≥ 10 < 30	I-A, I-B II-B, V-B Others	2 1 1	1 0 1	1 ~~0~~ 1 1	1 0 1	1 ~~0~~ 1 1

≥ 30	All	0	0	0	0	0

a. Load-bearing exterior walls shall also comply with the fire-resistance rating requirements of Table 601.

b. Group R-3 and Group U when used as accessory to Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2 shall not be required to have a fire- resistance rating where fire separation distance is 3 feet or more.

c. See Section 503.2 for party walls.

d. Types II and V construction shall be permitted to have a minimum 1 hour fire-resistance rating.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
Within the CBC, the exterior walls are required to have higher fire resistance ratings to provide appropriate protection of the building's contents and structural integrity from fires especially for fire separations of less than 5 feet. This reduction if not eliminated would significantly impact the safety of emergency responding units in adequately handling internal and exposure fires. This change will require those types of construction to retain the a higher fire resistance rating consistent with the concept of the higher fire resistance ratings for exterior walls that have been in place in California for several decades. A minimum of one-hour rating should be required for anything less than 30 feet. Without a rating, combustible walls could easily be ignited in the 10 to less than 30 feet separation distance.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and after much discussion referred the amendment back to the WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

603.1 Allowable materials. Combustible materials shall be permitted in buildings of Type I and Type II construction in the following applications and in accordance with Sections 603.1.1 through 603.1.3:

1. Fire-retardant –treated wood shall be permitted in:
   1.1 Non-bearing partitions where the required fire-resistance rating is 2 hour or less.
   1.2 Non-bearing exterior walls where no fire rating is required
   ~~1.3 Roof Construction, including girders, trusses, framing and decking.~~

~~**Exception:** In buildings of Type I construction exceeding two stories in height, fire-retardant-treated wood is not permitted in roof construction when the vertical distance from the upper floor to the roof is less than 20 feet (6096mm).~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of the proposed amendments to Table 601 and Section 603.1 is to provide for fire/life safety for our communities by accomplishing the following:

1. Increase the minimum fire-resistance ratings required for exterior bearing walls in buildings of Types I, III, and IV construction to 4 hours where the fire separation distance is less than 5 feet for all occupancies and for buildings classified as Group A, E, H, or I Occupancies regardless of the fire separation distance.
2. Eliminate the allowance that permits a 1-hour reduction in the required fire-resistance ratings of the structural frame and bearing walls where supporting a roof only in Types IA and IB construction.
3. Eliminate the provisions that allow for the substitution of fire-retardant-treated wood for the roof structural elements and other elements of the roof construction in buildings of Types I and II construction (which would otherwise be required to be noncombustible) when the following conditions are met:
    a. The building is two stories or less in height,
    b. The building is of Type II construction and is greater than two stories in height, or
    c. The building is of Type I construction and is greater than two stories in height and the vertical distance from the upper floor to the underside of the roof deck is at least 20 feet.

The 2006 International Building Code (IBC) requires exterior bearing walls in Types I, II, and III construction to have significantly lesser degrees of fire resistance than required in the California Building Code (CBC). Although it is difficult to make a direct comparison between the IBC and the CBC regarding the fire resistive requirements for exterior bearing walls because of the differences in the occupancy classifications and the fact that the CBC bases the requirements on occupancy, whereas the IBC does not, it becomes readily evident after a reasonably detailed evaluation that the ratings are significantly reduced. Generally speaking, the IBC only requires 2-hour fire resistive ratings for all the types of construction mentioned above except Type IA which specifies a minimum 3-hour fire resistance rating. In comparison, the CBC requires those exterior bearing walls to have a minimum 4-hour fire resistance rating.

These amendments will require those types of construction to have a higher fire resistance rating consistent with the concept of the higher fire resistance ratings for exterior walls in Table 5-A of the CBC. Exterior walls in Types I, III and IV construction have traditionally been required to have these higher fire resistance ratings by the CBC.

By allowing the structural frame, including columns and bearing walls, to be reduced by one hour for Types IA (CBC Type I-F.R.) and IB (CBC Type II-F.R.) construction, for one-story buildings, the actual construction type, in effect, becomes Types IB and IIA (CBC Type II-1 hour) respectively. Allowing the one-hour reduction is contrary to the concept of the structural frame which is intended to provide overall structural integrity to the building. This is accomplished through adequate fire resistive protection of the main bearing elements and the framing members that connect directly into the main bearing elements in order to form a complete building structural envelope which will withstand the duration of fire to which it may be exposed based on the required fire resistance rating. The structural integrity of the building as a whole should be maintained during fire exposure conditions in order to prevent total collapse and should be provided regardless of building height or number of stories. This also provides additional safety for fire fighters that may have to go onto the roof to conduct fire fighting activities or ventilate the building.

Also, allowing the 1-hour reduction for a Type IB building, in effect, results in a Type IIA building of unlimited area. This is a very liberal allowance in the IBC which is inconsistent with the concepts of Table 601 and Table 503.

Presently, the CBC does not contain a similar provision to Footnote b to Table 601 of the IBC. The closest the CBC comes to this reduction is found in Section 508 which allows a one-hour reduction for the structural elements in buildings of Type II One-hour construction when such buildings are protected throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, when the system is not required by any other provisions of the code. It should be noted that such a reduction is presently permitted in the IBC without having to provide an automatic sprinkler system throughout the building. It should also be noted that Footnote d to IBC Table 601 provides the comparable one-hour reduction in the fire resistance ratings to that allowed by Section 508 of the UBC when automatic sprinklers are provided. So the trade-off is not lost with the deletion of Footnote b.

There is no technical supporting documentation to substantiate such a reduction in fire resistance for the structural elements supporting roofs in unsprinklered Type I construction buildings. We are especially concerned about the structural frame that ties the building together, and as such, is an integral structural unit under fire conditions. The basic requirement is that all portions of the entire structural frame need to have the same fire resistance rating in order for the building to maintain its overall structural integrity during a severe fire exposure. That is why there is a single line entry in Table 601 for the structural frame. Reducing the fire resistance of portions of the structural frame that supports the roof of a building will weaken the overall fire performance of the building by subjecting it to the possibility of premature structural collapse.

These proposed revisions more closely align the IBC with the 1997 UBC for the allowable reductions in the required fire resistance ratings for structural members supporting roofs. The reduction in roof ratings is an especially important issue to the local fire departments which must often access the roof for fire fighting purposes as well as to ventilate the building. Reducing the fire resistive protection for the roof structural elements beyond that presently allowed by the CBC would pose an additional risk to the fire fighters attacking fires in these potentially large buildings. Furthermore, roof construction in buildings required to be of noncombustible construction should not be allowed to have combustible elements, even if they are fire-retardant-treated wood, since they will still burn when exposed directly to fire. This can pose a similar risk to the local fire department by resulting in a premature failure of the roof construction during a fire. The allowable use of fire-retardant-treated wood in the roof construction would also add considerably more fire load to an otherwise noncombustible building.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 7 – Fire Resistance-Rated Construction

704.5 Fire-resistance ratings. Exterior walls shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Tables 601 and 602. ~~The fire-resistance rating of exterior walls with a fire separation distance of greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) shall be rated for exposure to fire from the inside.~~ The fire-resistance rating of exterior walls ~~a fire separation distance of 5 feet (1524 mm) or less~~ shall be rated for exposure to fire from both sides.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to require all exterior walls to have their required fire-resistance rating determined based on fire tests conducted with both sides of the wall independently tested in the ASTM E119 fire test method regardless of the fire separation distance. Presently, the IBC only requires this type of fire testing to be done if the fire separation distance is 5 feet or less.

This proposed amendment will also address concerns about significant seismic events followed by multiple fires coupled with the inability of the fire department to gain rapid access, or even any access, to buildings involved in those fires and the lack of adequate water supplies due to ruptured water mains. The proposed higher fire resistance ratings for exterior walls will help to contain and control such fires and prevent them from spreading to adjacent buildings. The exterior walls in those cases need to be able to not only contain a fire within the building of origin, but also to resist a fire exposure from an adjacent building, even if the fire separation distance is greater than 5 feet (but less than 30 feet) where exterior walls are required to have a fire-resistance rating. This will help to prevent conflagrations even if the fire department is unable to get to the scene because of blocked access or lack of adequate equipment or personnel caused by the excessive demands of a significant earthquake.

This amendment is even more critical for exterior bearing walls which, obviously, are also required to structurally support the buildings and maintain themselves in place while resisting fire exposure. Not only are they structurally critical but they are also serving to prevent fire spread from building to building. However, they may be exposed on the exterior by an interior fire breaking out of a door or window of an exterior wall, exposing the exterior wall to flame plumes on the outside while the interior side is being exposed to the same fire. Similarly, if an adjacent building exposure fire breaches a door or window opening in the exposed building, the fire would not only be exposing the exterior of the wall but also the interior as the fire gains a foothold within the building.

Requiring the exterior walls to be fire tested to resist fire exposure from both sides, regardless of the fire separation distance, would greatly improve the ability of exterior walls to remain in place and resist fire exposure while maintaining their structural integrity, even where fires are uncontrolled and the fire department does not have the ability to assist in fire containment during major earthquake disasters.

It is also important to note that the IBC allows unprotected openings in exteriors walls where the fire separation distance is greater than 5 feet for nonsprinklered buildings and where the fire separation distance is greater than 3 feet for sprinklered buildings. Whereas, the California Building Code (CBC) only allows unprotected openings in most cases where the fire separation distance is greater than 20 feet for other than Types II and V construction where the fire separation distance is greater than 10 feet. The CBC does not allow any openings for fire separation distances less than 5 feet. Thus, there is more potential under the IBC for a fire to spread from one building to another through unprotected openings in fire-resistance rated exterior walls which could also involve fire exposure to both sides of the exterior wall. Such situations indicate that the exterior walls should have their fire-resistance ratings determined

based on fire test exposures from both the interior side and the exterior side as proposed by this amendment.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Revise Section 704.5 as follows:

704.5 Fire-resistance ratings. Exterior wall shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Tables 601 and 602. ~~The fire resistance rating of exterior walls with a fire separation distance of greater than 5 feet (1524 mm) shall be rated for exposure to fire from the inside.~~ The fire-resistance rating of exterior walls ~~with a fire separation distance of 5 feet (1524 mm) or less~~ shall be rated for exposure to fire from both sides.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
Section 709.5 of the CBC requires that unsymmetrical wall assemblies be tested from both sides or at least from the side of judged least fire resistance. A five foot separation is totally insufficient to warrant elimination of the rating requirement. Assuming that a wall is sufficiently protected in a real fire exposure just by the interior membrane is not justified. The exterior portions will be exposed through openings or a penetration of the interior membrane.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and following a lengthy discussion referred it back to the WorkGroup for suggested wording changes and/or justification.

[ ] Approved
[X Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

707.2 Shaft enclosure required. Openings through a floor/ceiling assembly shall be protected by a shaft enclosure complying with this Section.

Exceptions:
1. A shaft enclosure is not required for openings totally within an individual residential dwelling unit and connecting four stories or less.
2. <u>In other than Groups I-2 and I-3, a</u> ~~A~~ shaft enclosure is not required in a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 for an escalator opening or stairway that is not a portion of the means of egress protected according to Item 2.1 or 2.2:

2.1. Where the area of the floor opening between stories does not exceed twice the horizontal projected area of the escalator or stairway and the opening is protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13. In other than Groups B and M, this application is limited to openings that do not connect more than four stories.
2.2. Where the opening is protected by approved power-operated automatic shutters at every penetrated floor. The shutters shall be of noncombustible construction and have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1.5 hours. The shutter shall be so constructed as to close immediately upon the actuation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Section 907.11 and shall completely shut off the well opening. Escalators shall cease operation when the shutter begins to close. The shutter shall operate at a speed of not more than 30 feet per minute (152.4 mm/s) and shall be equipped with a sensitive leading edge to arrest its progress where in contact with any obstacle, and to continue its progress on release there from.
3. A shaft enclosure is not required for penetrations by pipe, tube, conduit, wire, cable and vents protected in accordance with Section 712.4.
4. A shaft enclosure is not required for penetrations by ducts protected in accordance with Section 712.4. Grease ducts shall be protected in accordance
with the *International Mechanical Code*.
5. In other than Group H occupancies, a shaft enclosure is not required for floor openings complying with the provisions for atriums in Section 404.
6. A shaft enclosure is not required for approved masonry chimneys where annular space protection is provided at each floor level in accordance with Section 717.2.5.
7. In other than Groups I-2, I-2.1 and I-3, a shaft enclosure is not required for a floor opening or an air transfer opening that complies with the following:
7.1. Does not connect more than two stories.
7.2. Is not part of the required means of egress system, except as permitted in Section 1020.1.
7.3. Is not concealed within the building construction.
7.4. Is not open to a corridor in Group I and R occupancies.
7.5. Is not open to a corridor on nonsprinklered floors in any occupancy.
7.6. Is separated from floor openings and air transfer openings serving other floors by construction conforming to required shaft enclosures.
7.7. Is limited to the same smoke compartment.
8. A shaft enclosure is not required for automobile ramps in open and enclosed parking garages constructed in accordance with Sections 406.3 and 406.4, respectively.
9. A shaft enclosure is not required for floor openings between a mezzanine and the floor below.
10. A shaft enclosure is not required for joints protected by a fire-resistant joint system in accordance with Section 713.
11. A shaft enclosure shall not be required for floor openings created by unenclosed stairs or ramps in accordance with Exception 8 or 9 in Section 1020.1.
12. Floor openings protected by floor fire doors in accordance with Section 711.8.
13. Where permitted by other sections of this code

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) This IBC provision allows for openings between floors and this is inconsistent with the smoke compartmentation that is required by nationally recognized standards for acute care hospitals and skilled nursing facilities. Coordination of Building Code and Fire Code requirements with NFPA 101 provisions is essential for these health care facilities. Adopting provisions consistent with NFPA 101 requirements

incurs no additional costs and avoids future liability related to noncompliance with federally mandated requirements.

This revision clarifies the intent of the IBC. Group I-2 is addressed in exception 7 of the same section. IBC language in exception 2 is in conflict with NFPA 101 and the intent of the IBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

707.14.1 Elevator lobby. An elevator lobby shall be provided at each floor where an elevator shaft enclosure connects more than three stories. The lobby shall separate the elevator shaft enclosure doors from each floor by fire partitions equal to the fire-resistance rating of the corridor and the required opening protection. Elevator lobbies shall have at least one means of egress complying with Chapter 10 and other provisions within this code.

Exceptions:

1. Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required at the street floor, provided the entire street floor is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Elevators not required to be located in a shaft in accordance with Section 707.2 are not required to have enclosed elevator lobbies.
3. Where additional doors are provided at the hoistway opening in accordance with Section 3002.6. Such doors shall be tested in accordance with UL 1784 without an artificial bottom seal.
4. In other than Group I-3, and buildings having occupied floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
5. Smoke partitions shall be permitted in lieu of fire partitions to separate the elevator lobby at each floor where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
6. *When approved*, ~~e~~Enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the elevator hoistway is pressurized in accordance with Section 707.14.2.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The proposed code amendment requires approval by the Building Official in order to apply this exception.

The concept that hoistway pressurization provides an equivalent level of protection to that of an enclosed elevator lobby is contrary to existing building practices established in the State of California. The enclosed elevator lobby has proven to be a reliable system to prevent smoke migration throughout the building via the elevator hoistway. Installation of an elevator lobby provides a reliable physical barrier that is not reliant on the performance of mechanical systems.

Action Taken (Core Group):

Core Group discussed at length and referenced section 1004.3.5 Exception #4 and asked Special Occupancy WorkGroup to research Section 707.14.1 Exception #6 again as without amending this section, the "when approved is still in the section.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

709.5 Openings. Openings in a smoke barrier shall be protected in accordance with Section 715.

~~**Exception:**~~ In Group I-2, where doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion or horizontal sliding doors that comply with section 1008.1.3.3 shall be installed. ~~shall be installed having vision panels with fire-protection-rated glazing materials in fire-protection-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested.~~ Vision panels consisting of fire-rated glazing in approved frames shall be provided in each cross-corridor swinging door and at each cross-corridor horizontal-sliding door in a smoke barrier. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers or grilles. ~~The~~ Swinging doors shall have head and jamb stops~~,~~ and astragals or rabbets at meeting edges. ~~and~~ Doors installed across corridors shall be automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 715.4.7.3. Positive-latching devices are ~~not~~ required. Doors installed across corridors shall comply with Section 1008.1.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Needed to allow for the installation of horizontal sliding doors across corridors and clarify the provisions for their installation in smoke barriers in Group I-2 occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

709.8 Ducts and air transfer openings. Penetrations in a smoke barrier by ducts and air transfer openings shall comply with Section 716 and Section 909.5.2.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
The above reference further clarifies opening protection in smoke barrier walls.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved

[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

710.2 Materials. The walls shall be of materials permitted by the building type of construction. In Group I-2 and I-2.1, smoke partitions shall have framing covered with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of not less than 15 in accordance with FM 4880, UL 1040, NFPA 286 or UL 1715.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) IBC requires walls used for smoke partitions be made of materials permitted by the building type of construction. The IBC has no requirements for interior partitions for type of construction in Table 601.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

715.4.7.3 Smoke-activated doors. Automatic-closing doors installed in the following locations shall be automatic closing by the actuation of smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 907.10 or by loss of power to the smoke detector or hold-open device. Doors that are automatic closing by smoke detection shall not have more than a 10-second delay before the door starts to close after the smoke detector is actuated:

1. Doors installed across a corridor.

2. Doors that protect openings in exits or corridors required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction.

3. Doors that protect openings in walls that are capable of resisting the passage of smoke in accordance with Section 508.2.2.1.

4. Doors installed in smoke barriers in accordance with Section 709.5.

5. Doors installed in fire partitions in accordance with Section 708.6.

6. Doors installed in a fire wall in accordance with Section 705.8.

7. Doors installed in shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 707.7.

8. Doors installed in refuse and laundry chutes and access and termination rooms in accordance with Section 707.13.

9. Doors installed in the walls for compartmentation of underground buildings in accordance with Section 405.4.2.

10. Doors installed in the elevator lobby walls of underground buildings in accordance with Section 405.4.3.

11. Doors installed in smoke partitions in accordance with Section 710.5.3.

12. Doors installed in walls required to be fire rated in accordance with Section 508.2.2

13. Doors installed in walls required to be fire rated in accordance with Section 508.3.3

Exception: In "**I-2"** occupancies smoke activated doors installed in the following locations shall be automatic closing by actuation of the fire alarm system, or actuation of smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 907.10, or activation of the sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Exceptions added to the IBC to maintain the current level of safety provided in the CBC for I occupancies. Items 12 and 13 are added to include other locations where automatic-closing doors require smoke detection activation.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

715.4.7.3.1 Fire door assemblies required to have a fire-protection rating, which are installed across a corridor, shall be automatic closing in accordance with 715.4.7.3.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Section 715.4.7.3 identifies what automatic doors must be smoke-activated. The IBC only provides for self closing doors with no requirement for automatic closing doors. This section added for clarification in that there is a difference in the means of closing fire doors.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

716.5.2 Fire barriers. Duct and air transfer openings of fire barriers shall be protected with approved fire *and smoke* dampers installed in accordance with their listing.

Exceptions:

1. Fire dampers are not required at penetrations of fire barriers where ~~any of the following apply~~ *the* penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E119 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. *Fire and smoke dampers are not required where* ducts are used as part of an approved smoke control system in accordance with Section 909 and where the use of a fire *or smoke* damper would interfere with the operation of the smoke control system.

~~*3.* Such walls are penetrated by ducted HVAC systems, have a required fire-resistance rating of 1 hour or less, are in areas of other than Group H and are in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. For the purposes of this exception, a ducted HVAC system shall be a duct system for conveying supply, return or exhaust air as part of the structure's HVAC system. Such a duct system shall be constructed of sheet steel not less than 26 gage thickness and shall be continuous from the air-handling appliance or equipment to the air outlet and inlet terminals.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The addition of smoke dampers maintains the current level of protection provided under the UBC. UBC Section 713.10 requires smoke dampers in occupancy separations, horizontal exit walls, and shaft enclosures which are considered to be fire barriers in accordance with Section 706 of the IBC.

Since this Work Group does not have responsibility for specific occupancies, we are distributing this proposed amendment to the other Work Groups that do so they may consider it as it may apply to occupancy separations involving their particular occupancies.

It should also be noted that this proposed amendment would also apply to exit passageways, vertical exit enclosures, incidental use areas, and single occupancy fire areas based on IBC Section 706 Fire Barriers.

Exception 3
Elimination of this exception maintains the current level of protection as provided under the UBC. This deletion would be consistent with the use of, and exceptions to use of, fire dampers in UBC Section 713.11 since Exception 3 to Section 716.5.2 for the requirements for fire dampers does not exist in the current UBC Section 713.11.

Action Taken (Core Group):
After some discussion, the Core Group approved this amendment.

[X] Approved

716.5.2 Fire Barriers. Ducts and air transfer openings of fire barriers shall be protected with approved fire and smoke dampers installed in accordance with their listing. Ducts and air transfer openings shall not penetrate exits enclosures and exit passageways except as permitted by Section 1020.1.2 and 1021.5, respectively.

Exceptions: ~~Fire dampers are not required at penetrations of fire barriers where any of the flowing apply:~~

1. Fire dampers are not required at penetrations of fire barriers where ~~P~~penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 as part of fire-resistance rated assembly.

2. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where ~~D~~ducts are used as part of an approved smoke control system in accordance with Section 909 and where the use of a fire or smoke damper would interfere with the operation of a smoke control system.

~~3. Such walls are penetrated by ducted HVAC systems, have a required fire-resistance rating of 1 hour or less, are in areas of other than Group H and are in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. For the purpose of this exception, a ducted HVAC system shall be a duct system for conveying supply, return or exhaust air as part of the structure's HVAC system. Such a duct system shall be constructed of sheet steel not less than 26 gage thickness and shall be continuous from the air handling appliance or equipment to the air outlet and inlet terminals.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to provide for fire/life safety by requiring smoke dampers (in addition to the fire dampers currently required by the 2006 IBC) for all duct and air transfer openings in fire barriers. Fire barriers are defined in Section 706 and include the following applications:

Shaft Enclosures
Exit Enclosures
Exit Passageway Enclosures
Horizontal Exits
Incidental Use Area Separations
Mixed Occupancy Separations
Single Occupancy Fire Area Separations

The proposed amendment also deletes Exception 3 which permits a sprinkler trade-off for NFPA 13 and NFPA 13R systems which allows the omission of fire dampers where the fire barrier walls are not required to have a fire-resistance rating of more than 1 hour.

Currently, the IBC requires duct and air transfer opening penetrations of shaft enclosures to be protected with a smoke damper in addition to a fire damper in accordance with Section 716.5.3.1. It is also interesting to note that IBC Section 715.3.7.3 requires that where automatic closing devices are used for doors in horizontal exits, exits including exit stair enclosures and exit passageways, and incidental use areas, they must be activated by smoke detectors. In other words, the fusible link hold open devices are not allowed which are comparable to a fire damper which is also activated by a fusible link. It follows that if large door openings in these fire barriers are required to be automatic closing by smoke detectors that dampers in duct openings and air transfer openings in these fire barriers should also be activated by smoke detectors as required for a smoke damper (but not required for a fire damper).

Furthermore, mixed occupancy separations should also be protected by smoke dampers in order to minimize smoke exposure to the adjacent separated occupancies to maintain a tenable atmosphere for life safety purposes. Smoke can readily spread through openings protected only by fire dampers since the fire dampers may not close in the early stages of the fire or in areas remote from the fire where the smoke may pass through the ducts into the adjacent areas before they activate in order to close the opening. Even when fire dampers do activate, they are not designed to control the movement of smoke as are smoke dampers. In fact, they are extremely leaky and will allow significant quantities of smoke to pass through, especially at elevated temperatures. Smoke dampers are currently required by the CBC for duct and air transfer openings in occupancy separation walls so this would continue to maintain the present level of fire and life safety under the current code.

Regarding the automatic sprinkler trade-off to omit the smoke damper where ducts and air transfer openings penetrate fire barriers having a rating of not more than 1 hour, this trade-off would basically only apply to walls separating incidental use areas in accordance with Section 302.1.1 and virtually all mixed occupancy separations based on Table 508.3.3. Generally speaking, incidental use areas are considered more hazardous than the areas to which they are incidental to and require special separation and protection in order to contain a potential fire and prevent it from threatening the adjacent spaces, at least in the early stages of fire development. In most cases Table 302.1.1 which specifies the separation requirements for incidental use areas allows the option of 1-hour separation or an automatic fire extinguishing system installed in the incidental use area. So there is no need to specify a trade-off in Section 715.3.7.3 as it is already provided for by eliminating the 1-hour fire barrier in Table 302.1.1 when an automatic fire extinguishing system (automatic sprinkler system) is provided.

This leaves the mixed occupancy separations which in sprinklered buildings are only required to have a maximum fire-resistance rating of 1 hour except for some special cases where Group H Occupancies are involved, as specified in Table 508.3.3. Thus, this trade-off, in effect, would allow for the omission of fire dampers in sprinklered buildings containing mixed occupancies of other than Group H. The required fire and smoke damper in these mixed occupancy separations should not be traded off for an automatic sprinkler system which may not activate sufficiently early to prevent smoke transfer through a mixed occupancy separation. Even when they do activate, there will still be generation of smoke that will be allowed to pass through these duct and air transfer openings without any impedance if there are no dampers installed. Furthermore, should the sprinkler system fail to operate or operate inadequately or improperly, of course there will be large quantities of smoke generated which will be allowed to spread from one occupancy to another without any damper protection provided. Since recent NFPA studies have shown that automatic sprinkler systems in general fail to operate in one out of every six fires, it is not appropriate to provide such a sprinkler trade-off for the important fire protection features of fire and smoke dampers in the duct and air transfer openings in occupancy separation fire barrier walls.

This is even more critical in California where there is a significant probability of having a damaging seismic event which would render the sprinklers inoperable or ineffective should a fire occur after the earthquake. Since the current CBC does not contain such a sprinkler trade-off, the elimination of this Exception will maintain the current level of fire and life safety provided in the state regarding the protection of duct and air transfer openings in occupancy separation fire barrier walls.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this item on 01/10/06 and tabled this item pending further justification by the WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

716.5.4.1 Corridors. A listed smoke damper designed to resist the passage of smoke shall also be provided at each point a duct or air transfer opening penetrates a fire-resistance rated corridor enclosure required to have smoke and draft doors in accordance with Section 715.4.3.

Exceptions:

1. ~~Smoke damper are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an approved smoke control system in accordance with Section 909, and smoke dampers are not necessary for the operation and control of the system.~~
2. Smoke damper are not required in corridor penetrations where the duct is constructed of steel not less than 0.019 inch (0.48mm) in thickness and there are no openings serving the corridor.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (M-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to provide for of fire/life safety by making it clear that the required smoke dampers for corridors, as specified in this Section, is in addition to the required fire damper specified in Section 716.5.4 for duct and air transfer openings in fire-resistance rated corridor walls. It also clarifies that the smoke damper is only required where the corridor is required to have a fire-resistance rating. Exception 1 has also been clarified regarding the allowable omission of smoke dampers so that smoke dampers may only be omitted if their operation would interfere with the operation of the smoke control system.

As Exception 1 is currently written, it would allow the omission of the smoke damper whenever a smoke control system is provided and the damper is not necessary for the operation of the system. This amendment provides for a fail/safe method of protection where smoke control systems are provided so that if the smoke control system fails for whatever reason, including loss of power, the smoke dampers will still be there to protect duct openings by actually closing upon power failure meeting the fire and life safety needs of our communities.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this item on 01/10/06 and tabled this item pending further justification by the WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

717.3.3 Other groups. In other groups, draftstopping shall be installed so that horizontal floor areas do not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2).

Exception: ~~Draftstopping is not required in buildings equipped throughout with~~ Where an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1~~.~~ is installed, the area between draft stops may be 3,000 square feet (279 m^2)and the greatest horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
[SFM] The purpose of this amendment is to require draftstopping of floor/ceiling spaces even when

automatic fire sprinklers are installed. The current California Building Code provides a higher level of fire and life safety protection than the model code in requiring that floor/ceiling spaces exceeding 9,000 square feet have draft stops installed with automatic fire sprinklers.

Fire in a large, concealed floor/ceiling space without draft stopping can easily spread and overrun the sprinkler system making fire control impossible. The migration of smoke and fire gases unabated throughout a large floor/ceiling space can contribute significantly to panic of occupants, as well as injury and death distant from the actual fire. The uncontrolled spread of fire in large floor/ceiling spaces poses a significant hidden danger to firefighter safety by weakening structure elements above or below firefighters engaged in victim search and rescue, and fire suppression activities distant from the main body of fire.

Draftstopping slows the spread of the fire allowing firefighters the time necessary to successfully perform critical firefighting operations. This is especially important if the building fire sprinklers are inoperable due to a seismic event that causes damage to the water mains or the fire sprinkler system itself.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

717.4.3 Other groups. Draftstopping shall be installed in attics and concealed roof spaces, such that any horizontal area does not exceed 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

Exception: ~~Draftstopping is not required in buildings equipped throughout with~~ Where an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1~~.~~ is installed, the area between draft stops may be 9,000 square feet (836 m^2)and the greatest horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
[SFM] The purpose of this amendment is to require draft stopping of attic spaces even when automatic fire sprinklers are installed. The current California Building Code provides a higher level of fire and life safety protection in requiring that open attics exceeding 9,000 square feet have draft stops installed with automatic fire sprinklers.

Fire in a large, concealed attic space without draft stopping can easily spread and overrun the sprinkler system making control and containment more difficult or impossible. The migration of smoke and fire gases unabated throughout a large attic space can contribute significantly to panic of occupants, as well as injury and death distant from the actual fire. The uncontrolled spread of fire in large attic spaces poses a significant hidden danger to firefighter safety by weakening structure elements above or below firefighters engaged in victim search and rescue, ventilation and fire suppression activities distant from the main body of fire.

Draftstopping slows the spread of the fire allowing firefighters the time necessary to successfully perform critical firefighting operations. This is especially important if the building fire sprinklers are inoperable

due to a seismic event that causes damage to the water mains or the fire sprinkler system itself.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 8 – Interior Finishes

Chapter 9 – Fire Protection Systems

901.6.2 Fire alarm systems. Fire alarm systems required by the provisions of Section 907.2 of this code and Section 907.2 of the ~~International~~ California Fire Code shall be monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.15. ~~14.~~

Exceptions:
1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.10.
2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.
3. Supervisory service is not required for automatic sprinkler systems in one- and two-family dwellings.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm WorkGroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this editorial amendment on 02-14-06.

[x] Approved

Section 902 Definitions.

[F] AVERAGE AMBIENT SOUND LEVEL. The root mean square, A-weighted sound pressure level measured over a 24-hour period, or the time any person(s) present, or whichever time period is less.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with NFPA 72 (2002)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] DETECTOR, HEAT. A fire detector that senses heat ~~produced by burning substances,~~ either abnormally high temperature or rate- of- rise or both.

~~Heat is the energy produced by combustion that causes substances to rise in temperature.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with NFPA 72 (2002)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT. A system component that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices and may be ~~is~~ capable of supplying power to detection devices and transponder(s) or off-premises transmitter(s). The control unit may be ~~is~~ capable of providing a transfer of power to the notification appliances and transfer of condition to relays or devices.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with NFPA 72 (2002)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(amend IBC) **Section 902 –**
FIRE APPLIANCE. The apparatus or equipment provided or installed for use in the event of an emergency.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this amendment is to bring over a necessary current California Fire Code fire protection systems definition related to winery caves that is not found in the International Building Code.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) **902.1** Modernization project is any construction effort that has an estimated total cost in excess of $200,000.00 that is intended to modify a permanent school building or structure and or the addition of a new school building or structure used to serve or house students from kindergarten through twelfth grade (K-12).

Modernization efforts shall apply strictly to a public school that was established prior to July 1, 2002, and is funded pursuant to the Education Code, Section 17074.56, and Education Code commencing with Section 17070.10.

Modernization projects that are to be completed in more than one phase may defer the installation of the automatic fire detection and alarm systems until the final phase of the modernization project.

Solely for the purposes of Education Code Section 17074.20, routine maintenance and repair work shall not be considered a modernization project.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment due to it's statutory nature.

[X] Approved

[F] MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARM. Two or more single-station alarm devices that are capable of interconnection such that actuation of one causes the appropriate alarm signal to operate in all interconnected alarms. ~~all integral or separate audible alarms to operate.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with NFPA 72 (2002)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06

[X] Approved

[F] SMOKE ALARM. A single- or multiple-station alarm responsive to smoke. ~~and not connected to a system.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with NFPA 72 (2002)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) 903.2 Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations described in this section.

The provisions of this subsection shall apply to every person, firm or corporation establishing, maintaining or operating a hospital, children's home, children's nursery or institution, of a home or institution for the

care of aged or senile persons, or any sanitarium or institution for insane or mentally retarded persons and any nursing or convalescent home, and to any state-owned or state-occupied building used for any of the types of facilities specified herein. Every facility as specified herein wherein more than six guest or patients are housed or cared for on the premises on a 24-hour-per-day basis, shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition in every building or portion thereof where guest or patients are housed, an automatic sprinkler system of a type approved by the State Fire Marshal.

Exceptions: 1. This section shall not apply to homes or institutions for the 24-hour-per-day care of ambulatory children if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1.1 The building or portions thereof in which children are housed are not more than two stories in height and are constructed and maintained in accordance with regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal.

1.2 The buildings or portions thereof housing more than six such children shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition therein, a fire alarm system of a type approved by the State Fire Marshal. Such system shall be activated by detectors responding to invisible particles of combustions then than heat, except that detectors used in closets, usable under-floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms, attached garages, attics, plenums, laundry rooms and rooms of similar use may be heat-responsive devices,

1.3 The building or portions thereof do not house mentally ill or mentally retarded children.

2. This section shall not apply to any one-story building or structure of an institution or home for the care of the aged providing 24-hour-per-day care if such building or structure is used or intended to be used for the housing of on more than six ambulatory aged persons. Such buildings or institutions shall have installed and maintained in an operable condition herein a fire alarm system of a fire alarm system of a type approved by the State Fire Marshal. Such system shall be activated by detectors responding to either visible or invisible particle of combustion other than heat, except that detectors used in closets, usable under-floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms, attached garages, attics, plenums, laundry rooms and rooms or similar use, may be heat-responsive devices.

3. This section shall not apply to occupancies or any alteration thereto conforming to the construction provisions of this exception which were under construction or in existence on March 4, 1972. "Under construction" as used in this exception shall mean that actual work had been performed on the construction site and shall not be construed to mean that the hospital, home, nursery, institution, sanitarium or any portion thereof, was or is in the planning stage. The provisions of this exception shall apply to those buildings or structures having bearing walls and structural frame protected in accordance with the provisions of Column 1 of Table 601.

When a new addition is to be made to an unsprinklered building, or structure as permitted by this subsection, such new addition shall be sprinklered as required by this section and shall be separated from the existing building or structures by no less than a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

NOTE: The provisions of this section do not apply to any facility used to house six or less persons on the premises. For requirements relative to small facilities, see Chapter 3.

5. In detention facilities where inmates are not restrained.

Automatic sprinkler system – Existing high-rise buildings. Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-B, Type III-B of Type V-B construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.

Exception: Spaces of areas in telecommunication buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are quipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system and are separated from the remainder of the building by fire barriers consisting of not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated walls and 2-hour fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling assemblies.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **903.2.2 Group E.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

1. Throughout all Group E fire areas greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m2) in fire area.
2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the level of exit discharge.
3. All new public school campus buildings as defined in Section 202.

   Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required in any fire area or area below the level of exit discharge where every classroom throughout the building has at least one exterior exit door at ground level.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 903.2.2 Group E. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

1. Throughout all Group E fire areas greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m2) in area.
2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the level of exit discharge.

   Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required in any fire area or area below the level of exit discharge where every classroom throughout the building has at least one exterior exit door at ground level.
3. In rooms or areas with special hazards such as laboratories, vocational shops and other such areas where hazardous materials in exempt amounts is frequently used.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (E, I-4 Occupancy Workgroup):
In buildings containing Group E Occupancies the CBC requirements are as follows:

[CBC 305.2.4] All laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials are required to be separated from each other and from other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

[CBC 904.2.4.1] All buildings throughout are required to be sprinklered.

To keep with the same level of protection in the CBC, at least in the areas of special hazards, modifications are proposed in Table 302.1.1—Incidental Use Areas and in [F] 903.2.2 Group E as shown above.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Not reviewed, will wait for the latest version.

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[X] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

[F] 903.2.5 Group I. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group I fire area.

Exception: 1. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3 shall be allowed in Group I-1 facilities. 2. Those areas exempted by 407.5.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) Needed for reference to statutory provisions. (Health & Safety Code, Section 13113)

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment and referred it back to the WorkGroup and asked them to clarify the regulator requirements. WorkGroup has modified the Purpose/Rationale to reflect the statutory reference.

[X] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

(amend IBC) **903.2.7.1 Existing R-1 high-rise buildings fire-extinguishing systems**. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any existing Group R-1, high rise high-rise structure shall have an approved flow indicator electronically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
While the code does not require a sprinkler system for these structures, this amendment brings over the requirements for a flow indicator, should the building be provided with a fire sprinkler system. This

amendment brings over the requirement for a flow indicator from IBC section 403.29 which results from the statutory mandate of Health and Safety Code 13211.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4 Fire alarm systems.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 403.05, every existing high-rise building used for the housing of a Group R, Division I Occupancy shall have installed therein a fire alarm system conforming to this subsection.

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4.1 General.** Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4.2 Installation.** The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of these amendments is to bring over the fire alarm requirements for existing R-1 high-rises from IBC section 403.29.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an approved automatic fire detection system, in accordance with Section 907.2, that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment. [F]

Exception: Group I-2, I-2.1, I-3 occupancies

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(S) Statutory requirements require I occupancies to be sprinkler protected throughout. Health & Safety Code, Section 13113

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907.1.2.1 A minimum of one fire alarm box shall be installed for each fire alarm system at a location approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
Exception: Fire alarm systems dedicated to elevator recall control and supervisory service.

Where other sections of this code allow elimination of fire alarm boxes due to sprinklers, a single fire alarm box shall be installed

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This amendment is required for correlation with NFPA 72, 2002, Section 6.8.5.1.2.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.1.3 For the purpose of Section 907 fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This chance is required for clarification. Without this proposed change, the installation of "fire walls which sub-divide a building" may be interpreted as not requiring a fire alarm system where the divided portions of the building (and occupants in theses portions) are less than the criteria for the installation of a fire alarm system for the specified occupancy, even though the building would be required to have a fire alarm system due to the size and number of occupants of the entire building.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.2 Where required. An approved manual, automatic or manual and automatic fire alarm system installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72 shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.23 and provide occupant notification in accordance with Section 907.9, unless other requirements are provided by another section of this code. Where automatic sprinkler protection installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 is provided and connected to the building fire alarm system, automatic heat detection required by this section shall not be required.

The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors. Where ambient conditions prohibit installation of

automatic smoke detection, other automatic fire detection shall be allowed where approved.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
The approval by the authority having jurisdiction is necessary for use of alternate type of detection. This is provided for clarity.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group disapproved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Disapproved

907.2_XXX Group C Occupancies. Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detector system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 11, 1985.

2. Tents, tent structures and buildings and structures that do not exceed 25 ft (7620mm) in any lateral dimensions and where such building or structure is not more than one story.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
SFM existing amendment, CFC Section 1006.2.13 for Group C Occupancies fire alarm systems and exception #1 is being carried over to the IBC.

Exception #2 is being added to correlate with existing CBC Section 431A.6 and 431A.4.1 requirements.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group asked CSFM Staff to convene a group from HCD, DHS, and CSFM to study the "Camp Occupancy" issue and to bring back to the Core Group a recommendation on what to do with the "C-Occupancies". On 02-23-06 this proposal was assigned to CSFM Staff WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more. Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice/alarm communications system in accordance with NFPA 72.

> **Exception:** Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

[For SFM] Public Address System. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108.9, a public address system with an emergency backup power system shall be required for all buildings or structures

constructed on or after July 1, 1991, which are intended for public assemblies of 10,000 or more persons.

Existing buildings or structures intended for public assemblies of 10,000 or more persons, which, on or after January 1, 1991, have or subsequently have installed a public address system, shall have an emergency backup power system for the public address system

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(S) California Building Code Section 303.10 is a statutory amendment requiring public address systems in assembly occupancies designed for 10,000 or more occupants. This amendment is satisfied by International Building Code Sections 907.2.1.1 and 907.2.1.2. The exception in 907.2.1.1 needs to be changed to mandatory language, though, for occupancies at or above a 10,000 person occupant load.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

(amend IBC) **907.2.1.3. Winery Caves**. An approved manual fire alarm system shall be provided in all Type 3 winery caves.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this amendment is to bring over the winery caves fire alarm requirement into the IBC section that covers fire alarm requirements for Group A Occupancies as Type 3 winery caves are classified as Assembly occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907.2.3 Group E. *A manual fire alarm system and an automatic fire detection system shall be installed in Group E occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.*

Exceptions:

1. Group E occupancies with an occupant load of less than 50 and not more than one classroom.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all the following apply:
   - 2.1. Interior corridors are protected by smoke detectors with alarm verification.
   - 2.2. Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and the like are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.
   - 2.3. Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.

2.4. Off-premises monitoring is provided.

2.5. The capability to activate the evacuation signal from a central point is provided.

2.6. In buildings where normally occupied spaces are provided with a two-way communication system between such spaces and a constantly attended receiving station from where a general evacuation alarm can be sounded, except in locations specifically designated by the building official.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(S) The purpose of this amendment is to clarify that both a manual and automatic fire alarm system are required per the Education Code Section 17074.50 et seq. and to clarify that a fire alarm system is required if there is more than one classroom per Education Code 32001.

Section 305.9 of the CBC requires an approved fire alarm system for all Group E Occupancies with an occupant load of more than 50 persons. The occupant load has been removed from the IBC, but the required fire alarm system should not. This will maintain the same level of fire & life safety currently in schools throughout the state and would avoid creating non-compliance of existing educational occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) **907.2.3.1 New public school campus.** On or after July 1, 2002, a State Fire Marshal approved and listed automatic fire alarm system shall be provided on all new public school campus buildings as defined in Section 202. The approved fire alarm system shall be both automatic and manual and maintained in accordance with the California Electrical Code and California Fire Code. At least one manual box shall be installed for the purpose of manually initiating the fire alarm system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group accepted this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(Amend IBC) **907.2.3.2 Modernization project**. A State Fire Marshal approved and listed automatic fire alarm system shall be installed in all modernization projects as defined in section 902.1. The approved fire alarm system shall be both automatic and manual and maintained in accordance with the California Electrical Code and the California Fire Code. When the requirements of this section are met, manual fire alarm pull boxes are not required throughout the modernization project. At least one manual box shall be installed for the purpose of manually initiating the fire alarm system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group accepted this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.2.5 Group H. A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group H-5 occupancies and in occupancies used for the manufacture of organic coatings. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed for highly toxic gases, organic peroxides and oxidizers in accordance with Chapters 37, 39 and 40, respectively, of the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this editorial amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

907.2.6 Group I. ~~A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group I occupancies.~~ An approved manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided for Group I-2 and I-2.1 occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in non-patient areas. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices in patient-occupied areas. Audible devices placed in patient areas shall be only chimes or similar sounding devices for alerting staff. An electrically supervised, automatic smoke detection system shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.2.6.1 and 907.2.6.2.

Automatic closing doors shall comply with Section 715.4.7.3.

In occupancies housing non-ambulatory persons where restraint is practiced, staff and attendants shall be provided and housed or located in such a manner that such supervisory personnel will also be alerted upon activation of any detector required by this section.

When an entire facility is used for the housing of persons, none of whom are physically or mentally handicapped or non-ambulatory, and are between the ages of 18 and 64, the buildings or structures comprising such facility shall be exempt from the provisions of this subsection relating to the installation of an automatic fire alarm system.

Exception: Heat detectors may be used in closets, unusable space under floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms, attached garages, attics, kitchens, laundry rooms and rooms of similar use.

In existing Group I-2 and I-2.1 Occupancies not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout shall be equipped with an automatic fire alarm system which responds to the products of combustion other than heat.

~~**Exception:** Manual fire alarm boxes in resident or patient sleeping areas of Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies shall not be required at exits if located at all nurses' control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such stations are visible and continuously accessible and that travel distances required in Section 907.3.1 are not exceeded.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The description of fire alarm devices in I-2 Occupancies was added to continue fire/life safety issues previously addressed by the SFM e.g. amendments to NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code found in CBC Chapter 35. Acute care hospitals and skilled nursing facilities must, in addition to State and local building codes, also comply with NFPA 101-2000 (Life Safety Code) requirements enforced by CMS and/or JCAHO. Coordination of Building Code and Fire Code requirements with NFPA 101 provisions is essential for these health care facilities. Adopting provisions consistent with NFPA 101 requirements incurs no additional costs and avoids future liability related to noncompliance with federally mandated requirements.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this item conditional on justification based on statutory reference and adequate rationale. WorkGroup resubmitted purpose and rationale statement .

[X] Approved

(amend IBC) **907.2.6.1.1 Licensed Group 1-1 Occupancies**. Licensed I-1 Occupancies housing more than six non-ambulatory, elderly clients shall be provided with an approved manual and automatic fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.6 and the California Building Code.

Exceptions: Buildings housing non-ambulatory clients on the first story only, and which are protected throughout by the following:

1. An approved and supervised automatic sprinkler system, as specified in the California Building Code, which upon activation will initiate the fire alarm system to notify all occupants.
2. A manual fire alarm system in accordance with this section and the California Building Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Reason for all above proposed changes: California Health and Safety Code, Section 13131.5 is specific to residential care facilities housing more than six non-ambulatory elderly. It mandates that these facilities be provided with an automatic fire alarm system that allows exceptions #1 & #2 as noted above for buildings housing non-ambulatory clients on the first floor. Consequently, the mandate of this statute would require these facilities to have system smoke or heat detectors throughout, including guest rooms and dwelling units. Further, these devices would have to be connected to the system and sound a general alarm throughout the building.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification

[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907.2.6.2 Group I-2 and I-2.1. ~~Corridors in n~~Nursing homes (both intermediate care and skilled nursing facilities), ~~detoxification facilities and spaces permitted to be open to the corridors by Section 407.2 shall be equipped with an automatic fire smoke detection system. H~~hospitals and outpatient surgical centers, health care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care, which causes the patient to be not capable of self-preservation shall be equipped with smoke detection as required in Section 407.2~~.~~ and 407.6. [F]

~~**Exceptions:**~~
~~1. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain patient sleeping units where patient sleeping units are provided with smoke detectors that comply with UL 268. Such detectors shall provide a visual display on the corridor side of each patient sleeping unit and an audible and visual alarm at the nursing station attending each unit.~~
~~2. Corridor smoke detection is not required in smoke compartments that contain patient sleeping units where patient sleeping unit doors are equipped with automatic door-closing devices with integral smoke detectors on the unit sides installed in accordance with their listing, provided that the integral detectors perform the required alerting function.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N**)** Consistency with Chapter 4 provisions.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group returned the proposed amendment to WorkGroup on 02-14-06, who reworked the proposal and resubmitted the revision prior to the 02-23-06 Core Group Meeting.

[X] Approved

907.2.6.3 Group I-3. Group I-3 occupancies shall be equipped with a manual and automatic fire alarm system installed for alerting staff.

[F] All local detention facilities within the scope of Section 6031.4 of the Penal Code shall have a state fire marshal-approved and listed automatic fire alarm system which responds to the products of combustion other than heat.
Exception: A manual fire alarm-initiating device shall be installed in all guard control stations and shall be capable of alerting personnel in a central control point to the presence of fire or smoke within the facility.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group Reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4 Fire alarm systems.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 403.05, every existing high-rise building used for the housing of a Group R, Division I Occupancy shall have installed therein a fire alarm system conforming to this subsection.

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4.1 General.** Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.

(amend IBC) **907.2.8.4.2 Installation.** The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of these amendments is to bring over the fire alarm requirements for existing R-1 high-rises from IBC section 403.29.

(Amend IBC) **907.2.10.1.2 Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1.** Single or multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed and maintained in Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1, regardless of occupant load at all of the following locations:
1. On the ceiling or wall outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of bedrooms.
2. In each room used for sleeping purposes.
3. In each story within a dwelling unit, including basements but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level

Health and Safety Code 13113.7 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a smoke alarm, approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to Section 13114, shall be installed, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in each dwelling intended for human occupancy within the earliest applicable time period as follows:
(1) For all dwelling units intended for human occupancy, upon the owner's application on or after January 1, 1985, for a permit for alterations, repairs, or additions, exceeding one thousand dollars ($1,000).
(2) For all other dwelling units intended for human occupancy on or after January 1, 1987.
However, if any local rule, regulation, or ordinance, adopted prior to the compliance dates specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) requires installation in a dwelling unit intended for human occupancy of smoke alarms which receive their power from the electrical system of the building and requires compliance with the local rule, regulation, or ordinance at a date subsequent to the dates specified in this section, the compliance date specified in the rule, regulation, or ordinance shall, but only with respect to the dwelling units specified in this section, take precedence over the dates specified in this section.
The State Fire Marshal may adopt regulations exempting dwellings intended for human occupancy with fire sprinkler systems from the provisions of this section, if he or she determines that a smoke alarm is not reasonably necessary for fire safety in the occupancy.
Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated smoke alarm, which otherwise meets the standards adopted pursuant to Section 13114 for smoke alarms, satisfies the requirements of this section.

(b) "Dwelling units intended for human occupancy," as used in this section, includes a duplex, lodging house, apartment complex, hotel, motel, condominium, stock cooperative, time-share project, or dwelling unit of a multiple-unit dwelling complex. For the purpose of this part, "dwelling units intended for human occupancy" does not include manufactured homes as defined in Section 18007, mobile homes as defined in Section 18008, and commercial coaches as defined in Section 18001.8.
(c) The owner of each dwelling unit subject to this section shall supply and install smoke alarms required by this section in the locations and in the manner set forth in the manufacturer's instructions, as approved by the State Fire Marshal's regulations. In the case of apartment complexes and other multiple-dwelling complexes, a smoke detector shall be installed in the common stairwells. All fire alarm warning systems supplemental to the smoke detector shall also be listed by the State Fire Marshal.
(d) A high rise structure, as defined in subdivision (b) of Section 13210 and regulated by Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 13210), and which is used for purposes other than as dwelling units intended for human occupancy, is exempt from the requirements of this section.
(e) The owner shall be responsible for testing and maintaining detectors in hotels, motels, lodging houses, and common stairwells of apartment complexes and other multiple dwelling complexes.
An owner or the owner's agent may enter any dwelling unit, efficiency dwelling unit, guest room, and suite owned by the owner for the purpose of installing, repairing, testing, and maintaining single station smoke alarms required by this section. Except in cases of emergency, the owner or owner's agent shall give the tenants of each such unit, room, or suite reasonable notice in writing of the intention to enter and shall enter only during normal business hours. Twenty-four hours shall be presumed to be reasonable notice in absence of evidence to the contrary.
The smoke alarm shall be operable at the time that the tenant takes possession. The apartment complex tenant shall be responsible for notifying the manager or owner if the tenant becomes aware of an inoperable smoke alarm within his or her unit. The owner or authorized agent shall correct any reported deficiencies in the smoke alarm and shall not be in violation of this section for a deficient smoke alarm when he or she has not received notice of the deficiency.
(f) A violation of this section is an infraction punishable by a maximum fine of two hundred dollars ($200) for each offense.
(g) This section shall not affect any rights which the parties may have under any other provision of law because of the presence or absence of a smoke alarm.
(h) This section shall not apply to the installation of smoke alarms in single-family dwellings or factory-built housing which is regulated by Section 13113.8, as added by Assembly Bill No. 2285 of the 1983-84 Regular Session.

Health and Safety Code 13113.8. (a) On and after January 1, 1986, every single-family dwelling and factory-built housing, as defined in Section 19971, which is sold shall have an operable smoke alarm. The alarm shall be approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal and installed in accordance with the State Fire Marshal's regulations. Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated smoke alarm shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this section.
(b) On and after January 1, 1986, the transferor of any real property containing a single-family dwelling, as described in subdivision (a), whether the transfer is made by sale, exchange, or real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985 of the Civil Code, shall deliver to the transferee a written statement indicating that the transferor is in compliance with this section. The disclosure statement shall be either included in the receipt for deposit in a real estate transaction, an addendum attached thereto, or a separate document.

(c) The transferor shall deliver the statement referred to in subdivision (b) as soon as practicable before the transfer of title in the case of a sale or exchange, or prior to execution of the contract where the transfer is by a real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985. For purposes of this subdivision, "delivery" means delivery in person or by mail to the transferee or transferor, or to any person authorized to act for him or her in the transaction, or to additional transferees who have requested delivery from the transferor in writing. Delivery to the spouse of a transferee or transferor shall be deemed delivery to a transferee or transferor, unless the contract states otherwise.
(d) This section does not apply to any of the following:
(1) Transfers which are required to be preceded by the furnishing to a prospective transferee of a copy of a public report pursuant to Section 11018.1 of the Business and Professions Code.
(2) Transfers pursuant to court order, including, but not limited to, transfers ordered by a probate court in the administration of an estate, transfers pursuant to a writ of execution, transfers by a trustee in bankruptcy, transfers by eminent domain, or transfers resulting from a decree for specific performance.
(3) Transfers to a mortgagee by a mortgagor in default, transfers to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor in default, transfers by any foreclosure sale after default, transfers by any foreclosure sale after default in an obligation secured by a mortgage, or transfers by a sale under a power of sale after a default in an obligation secured by a deed of trust or secured by any other instrument containing a power of sale.
(4) Transfers by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust.
(5) Transfers from one coowner to one or more coowners.
(6) Transfers made to a spouse, or to a person or persons in the lineal line of consanguinity of one or more of the transferors.
(7) Transfers between spouses resulting from a decree of dissolution of a marriage, from a decree of legal separation, or from a property settlement agreement incidental to either of those decrees.
(8) Transfers by the Controller in the course of administering the Unclaimed Property Law provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 1500) of Title 10 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure.
(9) Transfers under the provisions of Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 3691) or Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 3771) of Part 6 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.
(e) No liability shall arise, nor any action be brought or maintained against, any agent of any party to a transfer of title, including any person or entity acting in the capacity of an escrow, for any error, inaccuracy, or omission relating to the disclosure required to be made by a transferor pursuant to this section. However, this subdivision does not apply to a licensee, as defined in Section 10011 of the Business and Professions Code, where the licensee participates in the making of the disclosure required to be
made pursuant to this section with actual knowledge of the falsity of the disclosure.
(f) Except as otherwise provided in this section, this section shall not be deemed to create or imply a duty upon a licensee, as defined in Section 10011 of the Business and Professions Code, or upon any agent of any party to a transfer of title, including any person or entity acting in the capacity of an escrow, to monitor or ensure compliance with this section.
(g) No transfer of title shall be invalidated on the basis of a failure to comply with this section, and the exclusive remedy for the failure to comply with this section is an award of actual damages not to exceed one hundred dollars ($100), exclusive of any court costs and attorney's fees.
(h) Local ordinances requiring smoke alarms in single-family dwellings may be enacted or amended. However, the ordinances shall satisfy the minimum requirements of this section.

(i) For the purposes of this section, "single-family dwelling" does not include a manufactured home as defined in Section 18007, a mobile home as defined in Section 18008, or a commercial coach as defined in Section 18001.8.
(j) This section shall not apply to the installation of smoke alarms in dwellings intended for human occupancy, as defined in and regulated by Section 13113.7 of the Health and Safety Code, as added by Senate Bill No. 1448 in the 1983-84 Regular Session.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group Accepted this amendment.

[X] Approved

907.2.10.5 (CBC 310.16) [For SFM] Existing Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.
907.2.10.5.1(CBC 310.16.1) [For SFM] Existing Buildings housing Group R, division 3 Occupancies established prior to the effective date of these regulations may have their use continued if they conform or are made to conform to provisions of these regulations to the extent that reasonable and adequate life safety against the hazards of fire, panic and explosion is substantially provided. Additional means of egress, the installation of automatic sprinkler systems, automatic fire alarm system or other life safety measures, may be required to provide reasonable and adequate safety.

Note: It is the intent of this sections that every existing occupancy need not mandatorily conform with the requirements for new construction. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.

907.2.10.5.1.2 [For SFM] For purpose s of clarification, Health and Safety Code section 13113.7 is repeated.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm, approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to Section 13114, shall be installed, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in each dwelling intended for human occupancy within the earliest applicable time period as follows:

(1) For all dwelling units intended for human occupancy, upon the owner's application on or after January 1, 1985, for a permit for alterations, repairs, or additions, exceeding one thousand dollars ($1,000).

(2) For all other dwelling units intended for human occupancy on or after January 1, 1987.

However, if any local rule, regulation, or ordinance, adopted prior to the compliance dates specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) requires installation in a dwelling unit intended for human occupancy of ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms which receive their power from the electrical system of the building and requires compliance with the local rule, regulation, or ordinance at a date subsequent to the dates specified in this section, the compliance date specified in the rule, regulation, or ordinance shall, but only with respect to the dwelling units specified in this section, take precedence over the dates specified in this section.

The State Fire Marshal may adopt regulations exempting dwellings intended for human occupancy with fire sprinkler systems from the provisions of this section, if he or she determines that a ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm is not reasonably necessary for fire safety in the occupancy.

Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm, which otherwise meets the standards adopted pursuant to Section 13114 for ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms, satisfies the requirements of this section.

(b) "Dwelling units intended for human occupancy," as used in this section, includes a duplex, lodging house, apartment complex, hotel, motel, condominium, stock cooperative, time-share project, or dwelling unit of a multiple-unit dwelling complex. For the purpose of this part, "dwelling units intended for human occupancy" does not include manufactured homes as defined in Section 18007, mobilehomes as defined in Section 18008, and commercial coaches as defined in 18001.8.

(c) The owner of each dwelling unit subject to this section shall supply and install ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms required by this section in the locations and in the manner set forth in the manufacturer's instructions, as approved by the State Fire Marshal's regulations. In the case of apartment complexes and other multiple-dwelling complexes, a ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm shall be installed in the common stairwells. All fire alarm warning systems supplemental to the ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm shall also be listed by the State Fire Marshal.

(d) A high rise structure, as defined in subdivision (b) of Section 13210 and regulated by Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 13210), and which is used for purposes other than as dwelling units intended for human occupancy, is exempt from the requirements of this section.

(e) The owner shall be responsible for testing and maintaining detectors in hotels, motels, lodging houses, and common stairwells of apartment complexes and other multiple dwelling complexes.

An owner or the owner's agent may enter any dwelling unit, efficiency dwelling unit, guest room, and suite owned by the owner for the purpose of installing, repairing, testing, and maintaining single station ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms required by this section. Except in cases of emergency, the owner or owner's agent shall give the tenants of each such unit, room, or suite reasonable notice in writing of the intention to enter and shall enter only during normal business hours. Twenty-four hours shall be presumed to be reasonable notice in absence of evidence to the contrary.

The ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm shall be operable at the time that the tenant takes possession. The apartment complex tenant shall be responsible for notifying the manager or owner if the tenant becomes aware of an inoperable ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm within his or her unit. The owner or authorized agent shall correct any reported deficiencies in the ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm and shall not be in violation of this section for a deficient ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm when he or she has not received notice of the deficiency.

(f) A violation of this section is an infraction punishable by a maximum fine of two hundred dollars ($200) for each offense.

(g) This section shall not affect any rights which the parties may have under any other provision of law because of the presence or absence of a ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm.

(h) This section shall not apply to the installation of ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms in single-family dwellings or factory-built housing which is regulated by Section 13113.8, as added by Assembly Bill No. 2285 of the 1983-84 Regular Session.

907.2.10.5.3 [For SFM] For purposes of clarification, Health and Safety Code section 13113.8 is repeated.

(a) On and after January 1, 1986, every single-family dwelling and factory-built housing, as defined in Section 19971, which is sold shall have an operable ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm. The detector shall be approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal and installed in accordance with the State Fire Marshal's regulations. Unless prohibited by local rules, regulations, or ordinances, a battery-operated ~~smoke detector~~ smoke alarm shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this section.

(b) On and after January 1, 1986, the transferor of any real property containing a single-family dwelling, as described in subdivision (a), whether the transfer is made by sale, exchange, or real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985 of the Civil Code, shall deliver to the transferee a written statement indicating that the transferor is in compliance with this section. The disclosure statement shall be either included in the receipt for deposit in a real estate transaction, an addendum attached thereto, or a separate document.

(c) The transferor shall deliver the statement referred to in subdivision (b) as soon as practicable before the transfer of title in the case of a sale or exchange, or prior to execution of the contract where the transfer is by a real property sales contract, as defined in Section 2985. or purposes of this subdivision, "delivery" means delivery in person or by mail to the transferee or ransferor, or to any person authorized to act for him or her in the transaction, or to additional ransferees who have requested delivery from the transferor in writing. Delivery to the spouse of a transferee or transferor shall be deemed delivery to a transferee or transferor, unless the contract states otherwise.

(d) This section does not apply to any of the following:

(1) Transfers which are required to be preceded by the furnishing to a prospective transferee of a copy of a public report pursuant to Section 11018.1 of the Business and Professions Code.

(2) Transfers pursuant to court order, including, but not limited to, transfers ordered by a probate court in the administration of an estate, transfers pursuant to a writ of execution, transfers by a trustee in bankruptcy, transfers by eminent domain, or transfers resulting from a decree for specific performance.

(3) Transfers to a mortgagee by a mortgagor in default, transfers to a beneficiary of a deed of trust by a trustor in default, transfers by any foreclosure sale after default, transfers by any foreclosure sale after default in an obligation secured by a mortgage, or transfers by a sale under a power of sale after a default in an obligation secured by a deed of trust or secured by any other instrument containing a power of sale.

(4) Transfers by a fiduciary in the course of the administration of a decedent's estate, guardianship, conservatorship, or trust.

(5) Transfers from one coowner to one or more coowners.

(6) Transfers made to a spouse, or to a person or persons in the lineal line of consanguinity of one or more of the transferors.

(7) Transfers between spouses resulting from a decree of dissolution of a marriage, from a decree of legal separation, or from a property settlement agreement incidental to either of those decrees.

(8) Transfers by the Controller in the course of administering the Unclaimed Property Law provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 1500) of Title 10 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(9) Transfers under the provisions of Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 3691) or Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 3771) of Part 6 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(e) No liability shall arise, nor any action be brought or maintained against, any agent of any party to a transfer of title, including any person or entity acting in the capacity of an escrow, for any error, inaccuracy, or omission relating to the disclosure required to be made by a transferor pursuant to this section.

However, this subdivision does not apply to a licensee, as defined in Section 10011 of the Business and Professions Code, where the licensee participates in the making of the disclosure required to be made pursuant to this section with actual knowledge of the falsity of the disclosure.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in this section, this section shall not be deemed to create or imply a duty upon a licensee, as defined in Section 10011 of the Business and Professions Code, or upon any agent of any party to a transfer of title, including any person or entity acting in the capacity of an escrow, to monitor or ensure compliance with this section.

(g) No transfer of title shall be invalidated on the basis of a failure to comply with this section, and the exclusive remedy for the failure to comply with this section is an award of actual damages not to exceed one hundred dollars ($100), exclusive of any court costs and attorney's fees.

(h) Local ordinances requiring ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms in single-family dwellings may be enacted or amended. However, the ordinances shall satisfy the minimum requirements of this section.

(i) For the purposes of this section, "single-family dwelling" does not include a manufactured home as defined in Section 18007, a mobilehome as defined in Section 18008, or a commercial coach as defined in Section 18001.8.

(j) This section shall not apply to the installation of ~~smoke detectors~~ smoke alarms in dwellings intended for human occupancy, as defined in and regulated by Section 13113.7 of the Health and Safety Code, as added by Senate Bill No. 1448 in the 1983-84 Regular Session.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(S)This provision exists in the 2001 California Building Code and has been identified as a statutory requirement to be carried forward. The language has been updated to reflect the more current term "smoke alarm" in lieu of the existing "smoke detector".

The following text from H&S Code Section 13113.7 (a) 2 was added since it was not transcribed into the 2001 CBC. " .. The State Fire Marshal may adopt regulations exempting dwellings intended for human occupancy with fire sprinkler systems from the provisions of this section, if he or she determines that a smoke detector is not reasonably necessary for fire safety in the occupancy."

The requirements were placed in IBC chapter 9 to facilitate enforcement by fire prevention staff. A reference from chapter 34 was added for consistency with IBC format

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

[F] 907.2.12.1 Automatic fire detection. Smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system. The activation of any detector required by this section shall operate the emergency voice/alarm communication system. Smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

1. In each mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment or similar room which is not provided with sprinkler protection, elevator machine rooms and in elevator lobbies.
2. In the main return air and exhaust air plenum of each air-conditioning system having a capacity greater than 2,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.94 m^3/s). Such detectors shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.
3. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies a listed smoke detector is allowed to be used in each return air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm (2.4 m^3/s) and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.

4. For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies in all interior corridors serving as a means of egress for an occupied load of 10 or more.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) This requirement of Section 403.3 of CBC has not been addressed by the IBC and needs to be carried forward.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group discussed this item and disapproved the amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Disapproved

[F] 907.2.12.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler water-flow device or manual fire alarm box shall automatically sound an alert tone followed by voice instructions giving approved information and directions for a general or staged evacuation on a minimum of the alarming floor, the floor above and the floor below in accordance with the building's fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404 of the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the editorial nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.2.14 High-piled combustible storage areas. An automatic fire detection system shall be installed throughout high-piled combustible storage areas where required by the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the editorial nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

907.2.15 Delayed egress locks. Where delayed egress locks or devices are installed on means of egress doors in accordance with Section 1008.1.8.6, an automatic smoke ~~or heat~~ detection system shall be installed as required by ~~that~~ this section and Section 1008.1.8.6.
~~1006.2.12.5 (SFM) Automatic smoke detection system egress control devices. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with this section when required for use with special egress control devices.~~

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.2.15.1. ~~1006.2.12.5.1~~ In other than Group I Occupancies and Group R-4 Occupancies for single-story buildings smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces. For multiple-story buildings smoke detectors shall be installed throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces for the story where ~~special~~ delayed egress ~~control~~ devices are installed. Additional detectors are required on adjacent stories where occupants of those stories utilize the same exit egress.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.2.15.2 ~~1006.2.12.5.2~~ For Group I Occupancies, smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces of smoke-compartments where ~~special~~ delayed egress ~~control~~ devices are installed. Additional detectors are required in adjacent smoke-compartments where occupants of those compartments utilize the same exit egress.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.2.15.3 For Group R-4 Occupancies licensed as residential care facilities for the elderly, and housing clients with Alzheimer's disease or dementia residential facilities, smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupiable rooms and areas and mechanical/electrical rooms and spaces..

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
SFM is repealing existing CFC Amendments, Sections 1006.2.12.5.
SFM is carrying over the existing CFC Amendments Sections 1006.2.12.5.1 & Sections 1006.2.12.5.2 with modifications for correlation with the IBC/IFC Sections 1008.1.8.6.
SFM is also adding an amendment for R-4s to comply with CA Health & Safety Code Section 1569.69, which mandates "smoke detection throughout" and not heat detection for activation of special egress devices for residential care facilities housing elderly clients with Alzheimer's disease or dementia.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.2.16 Aerosol storage uses. Aerosol storage rooms and general-purpose warehouses containing aerosols shall be provided with an approved manual fire alarm system where required by the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

(amend IBC) **907.2.24 Organized Camps.** Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detection system. Such systems shall conform to the California Fire Code, and shall be State Fire Marshal approved and listed.
EXCEPTION: Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 1, 1985.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this amendment is to bring in the fire alarm requirements for permanent structures used for sleeping purposes in camps into the IBC. Camps are currently not referred to in the IBC

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(amend IBC) **907.2.25 Camp Fire Alarm.** Every organized camp shall provide and maintain a device or devices suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such device or devices may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout
the camp premises. When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, as required by Section 4XX.6.6, all signaling devices required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The purpose of this amendment is to place the fire alarm requirements of Organized Camps into the IBC. Camps are currently not referred to in the IBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907.19.2 Winery Caves. An approved manual fire alarm system conforming to the provisions of Section

907.2.1 ~~Article 10, Section 1007.2.2~~ shall be provided in all Type 3 winery caves.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Add the existing SFM amendments for "Winery Caves fire alarm system requirements" to the appropriate sections of the IBC/CBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~414A.5~~ 907.2XX Fixed Guideway Transits Systems Fire Alarm and Communication Systems.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~414A.5.1~~ 907.2X General. Every fixed guideway transit station shall be provided with a state fire marshal-approved and listed fire alarm system. The alarm and communication systems shall be proprietary, designed and installed so that damage to any one speaker will not render any paging zone of the system inoperative.

EXCEPTION: Open stations.

The voice alarm and public address system may be a combined system. When approved by the fire department, a communications system may be combined with the voice alarm system and the public address system. Such combined systems shall meet the requirements of the California Electric Code.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~414A.5.1.1~~ 907.2XX System components. Each station fire alarm system shall consist of:

1. Fire alarm control ~~panel~~ unit at a location as permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. An alarm annunciator(s). The annunciator(s) shall be located at a point acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. The annunciator(s) shall indicate the type of device and general location of alarm. All alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be transmitted to the local annunciator(s) and the (Operations Control Center (OCC).

3. Manual fire alarm boxes ~~pull stations~~ shall be provided throughout passenger platforms and stations.

EXCEPTION: Voice alarm reporting devices (emergency telephones) may be used in lieu of manual fire alarm boxes ~~pull stations~~ as permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

Such devices shall provide two-way communication between the OCC and each device. Such devices shall be located as required for manual fire alarm ~~pull~~ boxes, and shall be distinctly identified by signs, coloring, or other means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

4. Automatic smoke detectors in all ancillary spaces.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Ancillary spaces protected by an approved fixed automatic extinguishing system; or 2. Ancillary spaces protected by quick-response sprinklers.

5. Automatic control of exiting components.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~**414A.5.1.2**~~ **907.2XX** **Combined voice alarm/public address system**. Each station shall be provided with a one-way paging system(s) capable of transmitting voice, tape or electronically generated messages to all areas of the station. The system(s) shall be configured such that the messages can be initiated from either the Emergency Management Panel (EMP) or the OCC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~**414A.5.2**~~ **907.2XX** **Emergency telephones.** A dedicated emergency phone system shall be provided in all underground stations to facilitate direct communications for emergency response between remote locations and the EMP.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~**414A.5.2.1**~~ **907.2XX** The remote phones shall be located at ends of station platforms, each hose outlet connection and station valve rooms.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

~~**414A.5.2.2**~~ **907.2.XX** Provisions shall be made in the design of this system for extensions of the system to the next passenger station or guideway portal.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Add existing SFM amendments for Fixed Guideway Transit Station "fire alarm requirements" with editorial terminology changes to IBC/CBC, and renumber as required.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.2 XX MOTION PICTURE PRODUCTION STUDIO SOUND STAGES AND APPROVED PRODUCTION FACILITIES

907.2 XX Fire Alarm Control Units ~~Panels.~~ Fire alarm control units ~~panels~~ shall be California State Fire Marshal listed and shall be utilized in accordance with their listing. Panels may be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907.2 XX Heat Detectors. Heat detection required by this article shall be defined as a portable system as it is intended to be reinstalled when platforms or sets are changed.

Heat detectors shall be secured to standard outlet boxes which may be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Add existing SFM CFC Amendments (CFC 4006), Motion Picture Production Studio Sound Stages and Approved Production Facilities "fire alarm requirements" with editorial terminology changes to the IBC/CBC, and renumber as required.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.3.1 Location. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the entrance to each exit. Additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that travel distance to the nearest box does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

Exception: When individual dwelling units are served by a single exit stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):

This amendment "Exception" is required to correlate with the existing SFM Amendment to NFPA 72, Section 5.12.8

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.3.5 Protective covers. The fire code official is authorized to require the installation of listed manual fire alarm box protective covers to prevent malicious false alarms or to provide the manual fire alarm box with protection from physical damage. The protective cover shall be transparent or red in color with a transparent face to permit visibility of the manual fire alarm box. Each cover shall include proper operating instructions. A protective cover that emits a local alarm signal shall not be installed. ~~unless approved~~.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Required for correlation with current SFM Bulletin concerning "protective covers with integral alarms" installed over manual fire alarm boxes.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group disapproved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Disapproved

[F] 907.3.5 Operation.
Manual fire alarm boxes shall be operable with one hand including boxes with protective covers.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Carry over from 2006 CFC and renumber. For clarity and correlation with amendment to 2006 CFC Section 907.4.5 Operation.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

[F] ~~907.3.5~~ 907.3.5.1 Protective covers. The fire code official is authorized to require the installation of listed manual fire alarm box protective covers to prevent malicious false alarms or to provide the manual fire alarm box with protection from physical damage. The protective cover shall be transparent or red in color with a transparent face to permit visibility of the manual fire alarm box. Each cover shall include proper operating instructions. A protective cover that emits a local alarm signal shall not be installed unless approved. Each cover shall not exceed a combined projection over 4" from the surface of the wall into walks, halls, corridors, passageways or isles.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial renumbering. This new SFM amendment is required for clarity and correlation with existing state regulation and federal law. Reference 1998 ADAAG, Section 4.4.1 Protruding Objects, and 2001 CBC, Section 1133B8.6.1 Protruding Objects.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

[F] 907.5 Wiring. Wiring shall comply with the requirements of this code or the ~~ICC~~ California Electrical Code and NFPA 72. Wireless protection systems utilizing radio-frequency transmitting devices shall comply with the special requirements for supervision of low-power wireless systems in NFPA 72.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the editorial nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.6 Activation. Where an alarm notification system is required by another section of this code, it shall be activated by:
1. A ~~required~~ automatic fire alarm system.
2. Sprinkler water-flow devices.
3. ~~Required~~ manual fire alarm boxes.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This SFM Amendment is for clarity. These fire alarm notification requirements apply to all installed fire alarm systems, not just required systems.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X Approved

[F] 907.8 Zones. Fire alarm systems shall be divided into zones where required by this section. For the purposes of annunciation and notification, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Where the fire-protective signaling system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered as a separate zone.

2. Each floor of a building shall be considered as a separate zone.

3. Each section of floor of a building that is separated by fire walls or by horizontal exits shall be considered as a separate zone.

4. Each zone shall not exceed 22,500 square feet (2090 m^2). The length of any zone shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in any direction.
Exception: Automatic sprinkler system zones shall not exceed the area permitted by NFPA 13.

~~4.~~ 5. Annunciation shall be further divided into zones where deemed necessary by the authority having jurisdiction.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This existing SFM CFC Amendment concerning the fire alarm zoning requirements is being carried over into the IBC for clarification, merged into Sections 907.8 & 907.8.1 and the text modified as necessary for correlation with the IBC/IFC and NFPA 72 (2002).

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment, and the WorkGroup reworded the section to reflect the points made during the discussion on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

907.8.1 Annunciation. Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be annunciated in the main control unit by means of an audible signal and a visual display in accordance with NFPA 72. Identification of the type of alarm and supervisory initiating devices, such as manual, automatic, sprinkler waterflow, sprinkler valve supervisory, fire-pump supervisory, etc., shall be separately indicated.

EXCEPTION:
1.In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment, and the WorkGroup reworded the section to reflect the points made during the discussion on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] ~~907.8.1~~ 907.8.2 ~~Zoning indicator~~ Annunciator Panel An annunciator ~~zoning indicator~~ panel complying with 907.8.1 and the associated controls shall be provided in an approved remote location where deemed necessary by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The visual zone indication shall lock in until the system is reset and shall not be canceled by the operation of an audible alarm-silencing switch.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This existing SFM CFC Amendment concerning the fire alarm zoning requirements is being carried over into the IBC for clarification, merged into Sections 907.8 & 907.8.1 and the text modified as necessary for correlation with the IBC/IFC and NFPA 72 (2002).

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment, and the WorkGroup reworded the section to reflect the points made during the discussion on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] ~~907.8.2~~ 907.8.3 High-rise buildings. In buildings with a floor used for human occupancy that is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, a separate zone by floor shall be provided for all of the following types of alarm-initiating devices where provided:
1. Smoke detectors.
2. Sprinkler water-flow devices.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes.
4. Other approved types of automatic fire detection devices or suppression systems.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial renumbering only.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[X] Approved

907.9.1.2 Notification Appliances for the Hearing Impaired.
Approved visible alarm notification appliances for the hearing impaired shall be installed in the following areas:
1. Restrooms
2. Corridors
3. Music practice rooms
4. Band rooms
5. Gymnasiums
6. Multipurpose rooms
7. Occupational shops
8. Occupied rooms where ambient noise impairs hearing of the fire alarm
9. Lobbies
10. Meeting rooms
11. ~~Any other areas for common use.~~

NOTE: This section is also adopted by the Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance, for buildings not regulated by the State Fire Marshal.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Existing SFM Amendment are being carried over to the IBC to clarify where visible appliances are required.
Existing SFM Amendments # 11 “Any other areas for common use” is being repealed, due to the redundant requirement in the IBC, Section 907.9.1.1.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

907, (9) (1) (ab1)
1. In other then Group I-2 and I-2.1, ~~V~~ visible alarm notification appliances are not required in alterations, except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(S**)** Statutory requirement per the Health & Safety Code**.**

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

907, (9) (1) (ab1)
2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in enclosed exit stairways, exterior exit stairs, and exterior exit ramps. ~~exits as defined in Section 1002.1.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) The definition of "exit" in Section 1002.1 includes exit passageways. Omitting visual appliances for passageways is inappropriate. Exit passageways can be used in the same manner as corridors. The amended language provides clarification defining where visual alarm appliances are not required in the exit and exit discharge areas. This provides consistency with NFPA 72.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

[F] 907.9.2 Audible alarms. Audible alarm notification appliances shall be provided and shall sound a distinctive sound that is not to be used for any purpose other than that of a fire alarm. The audible alarm notification appliances shall provide a sound pressure level of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds, whichever is greater, in every occupied space within the building. The minimum sound pressure levels shall be: ~~70~~ 75 dBA in occupancies in Groups R and I-1; 90 dBA in mechanical equipment rooms and 60 dBA in other occupancies. The maximum sound pressure level for audible alarm notification appliances shall be ~~120~~ 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Where the average

ambient noise is greater than ~~105~~ 95 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.

Exception: Visible alarm notification appliances shall be allowed in lieu of audible alarm notification appliances in ~~critical care~~ patient occupied areas of Group I-2 occupancies.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm/I-2,I-3 Workgroup):
These amendments are required for correlation with the existing SFM CFC and NFPA 72 Amendments, existing CALOSHA requirements and the new ADA requirements which allow of a maximum of 110 dBA.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2/I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment provides consistent language for this section and section 907.2.6 and includes provisions for chimes in patient areas.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed two versions of this section amendments (one from I-2/I-3 WorkGroup and one from CSFM Fire Alarm WorkGroup) and asked that they be merged into one proposal.

[X] Approved

907.9.2.1 Audible Alarm Signal. The audible signal shall be the standard fire alarm evacuation signal, ANSI S3.41 Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, "three pulse temporal pattern", as described in NFPA 72.

Exception: The use of the existing evacuation signaling scheme shall be permitted where approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Add new SFM amendment is required for clarity and correlation with NFPA 72 (2002), Section 6.8.6.4.1.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group Approved this Amendment on 02-23-06, subject to changing the ANSI Standard from S34.1 to S3.41.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.10 Fire safety functions. Automatic fire detectors utilized for the purpose of performing fire safety functions shall be connected to the building's fire alarm control unit ~~panel~~ where a fire alarm system is installed ~~required~~ by Section 907.2. Detectors shall, upon actuation, perform the intended function and activate the alarm notification appliances or a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location. In buildings not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, the automatic fire detector shall be powered by normal electrical service and, upon actuation, perform the intended function. The detectors shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):

This SFM Amendment is for clarity and editorial. These fire alarm fire safety requirements apply to all installed fire alarm systems, not just required systems.
Fire alarm control unit is the current terminology per definitions in IBC/IFC (2006) & NFPA 72 (2002).

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.11 Duct smoke detectors. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building's fire alarm control unit ~~panel~~ when a fire alarm system is provided. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location. Duct smoke detectors shall not be used as a substitute for required open-area detection.
Exceptions:
1. The supervisory signal at a constantly attended location is not required where duct smoke detectors activate the building's alarm notification appliances.
2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, actuation of a smoke detector shall activate a visible and audible signal in an approved location. Smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as air duct detector trouble.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial. Fire alarm control unit is the current terminology per definitions in IBC/IFC (2006) & NFPA 72 (2002).

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.14 Monitoring. Fire alarm systems required by this chapter or the ~~International~~ California Fire Code shall be monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with NFPA 72.
Exception: Supervisory service is not required for:
1. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms required by Section 907.2.10.
2. Smoke detectors in Group I-3 occupancies.
3. Automatic sprinkler systems in one- and two-family dwellings.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.16 Acceptance tests. Upon completion of the installation of the fire alarm system, alarm

notification appliances and circuits, alarm-initiating devices and circuits, supervisory-signal initiating devices and circuits, signaling line circuits, ~~and~~ primary and secondary power supplies, fire safety function control devices and interfaces, and off-site monitoring equipment shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
This new SFM amendment is required for clarity and correlation with NFPA 72 (2002) testing requirements.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 907.19 Inspection, testing and maintenance. The maintenance and testing schedules and procedures for fire alarm and fire detection systems shall be in accordance with the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Editorial

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the editorial nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

[F] 909.5.2 Opening protection. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected by self-closing devices or automatic-closing devices actuated by the required controls for the mechanical smoke control system. Door openings shall be protected by fire door assemblies complying with Section 715.4.3.

Exceptions:
1. Passive smoke control systems with automatic-closing devices actuated by spot-type smoke detectors listed for releasing service installed in accordance with Section 907.10. When used in a Group I-2, such detectors shall activate the fire alarm system.
2. Fixed openings between smoke zones that are protected utilizing the airflow method in other than Group I-2.
3. In Group I-2, where doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion or horizontal sliding doors that comply with section 1008.1.3.3 shall be installed. ~~shall be installed having vision panels with fire-protection-rated glazing materials in fire-protection-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested.~~ Vision panels consisting of fire-rated glazing in approved frames shall be provided in each cross-corridor swinging door and at each cross-corridor horizontal-sliding door in a smoke barrier. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers or grilles. ~~The~~ Swinging doors shall have head and jamb stops~~,~~ and astragals or rabbets at meeting edges. ~~and~~ Doors installed across corridors shall be automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 715.4.7.3. Positive-latching devices are ~~not~~ required. Doors installed across corridors shall comply with Section 1008.1.1.
4. Group I-3.

5. Openings between smoke zones with clear ceiling heights of 14 feet (4267 mm) or greater and bank-down capacity of greater than 20 minutes as determined by the design fire size.
6. In Group I-2, smoke damper activation may be accomplished by a fire alarm control panel provided that an open area smoke detection system as required by the California Fire Code is provided within all areas served by an HVAC system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
These proposals are necessary to clarify intent, simplify compliance and maintain consistency in the requirements for smoke control and related control devices used for smoke control in health care occupancies located in Chapter 7 and NFPA 101.

This proposal allows the use of both automatic-closing and self-closing doors in smoke barrier walls. The exclusive use of automatic-closing doors at locations such has restrooms, storage rooms and mechanical rooms are costly and impractical.

Exception 1 has been amended to require smoke detectors provided for releasing service also activate the fire alarm system. This is necessary for compliance with NFPA 101.

Exception 2 is provided with clarifying language indicating the airflow method is not acceptable in a Group I-2. This is required for compliance with NFPA 101.

Exception 3 is amended to specify one-hour fire rated doors installed across corridors be provided with positive latching. Such doors when not provided with latching do not provide an effective smoke or fire barrier. Due to air pressure differentials, such doors may not remain closed when latching is not provided.

Exception 6 is added to indicate the scope of a total detection system for this application. Without this amendment, a total detection system installed in accordance with NFPA 72 would require detection in all areas including attics, sub floor spaces and above ceilings. This amendment limits the installation of detection system to locations served by the HVAC system.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

907.9.1.2 Employee work areas. Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the notification appliance circuits serving the employee work areas shall be initially designed with a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity to account for the potential of adding visible notification appliances in the future to accommodate hearing impaired employees. [F]

(Editor's note: paragraph text follows the annotation)
Visual alarm-signaling devices are allowed to substitute for audible devices in patient use areas of I-2 occupancies.

[F] 909.5.2 Opening protection. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected by self-closing devices or automatic-closing devices actuated by the required controls for the mechanical smoke control system. Door openings shall be protected by fire door assemblies complying with Section 715.4.3.

Exceptions:
1. Passive smoke control systems with automatic-closing devices actuated by spot-type smoke detectors listed for releasing service installed in accordance with Section 907.10.
2. Fixed openings between smoke zones that are protected utilizing the airflow method in other than Group I-2.
3. In Group I-2, where doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion or horizontal sliding doors that comply with section 1008.1.3.3 shall be installed. ~~shall be installed having vision panels with fire-protection-rated glazing materials in fire-protection-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested.~~ Vision panels consisting of fire-rated glazing in approved frames shall be provided in each cross-corridor swinging door and at each cross-corridor horizontal-sliding door in a smoke barrier. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers or grilles. ~~The~~ Swinging doors shall have head and jamb stops~~,~~ and astragals or rabbets at meeting edges. ~~and~~ Doors installed across corridors shall be automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 715.4.7.3. Positive-latching devices are ~~not~~ required. Doors installed across corridors shall comply with Section 1008.1.1.
4. Group I-3.
5. Openings between smoke zones with clear ceiling heights of 14 feet (4267 mm) or greater and bank-down capacity of greater than 20 minutes as determined by the design fire size.
6. In Group I-2, smoke damper activation may be accomplished by a fire alarm control panel provided that an open area smoke detection system as required by the California Fire Code is provided within all areas served by an HVAC system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) These proposals are necessary to clarify intent, simplify compliance and maintain consistency in the requirements for smoke control and related control devices used for smoke control in health care occupancies located in Chapter 7 and NFPA 101.

Exception 1 has been amended to require smoke detectors provided for releasing service also activate the fire alarm system. This is necessary for compliance with NFPA 101.

Exception 2 is provided with clarifying language indicating the airflow method is not acceptable in a Group I-2. This is required for compliance with NFPA 101.

Exception 3 is amended to specify one-hour fire rated doors installed across corridors be provided with positive latching. Such doors when not provided with latching do not provide an effective smoke or fire barrier. Due to air pressure differentials, such doors will likely not remain closed when latching is not provided.

Exception 6 is added to indicate the scope of a total detection system for this application. Without this amendment, a total detection system installed in accordance with NFPA 72 would require detection in all areas including attics, sub floor spaces and above ceilings. This amendment limits the installation of detection system to locations served by the HVAC system.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

Chapter 10 – Means of Egress

PHOTOLUMINESCENT see section 1002.

SELF-LUMINOUS see section 1002.

SECTION 1002

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible light, which continues for a length time after excitation.

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminuous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
These terms which are used in the following recommended amendments are not defined in the IBC/IFC.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved these amendments on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

1003.2 Ceiling height. The means of egress shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm).

Exceptions:
1. Sloped ceilings in accordance with Section 1208.2.
2. Ceilings of dwelling units and sleeping units within residential occupancies in accordance with Section 1208.2.
3. Allowable projections in accordance with Section 1003.3.
4. Stair headroom in accordance with Section 1009.2.
5. Door height in accordance with Section 1008.1.1.
6. In Group I occupancies, the means of egress shall have a ceiling height of not less than 8 feet (2439mm).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This is an existing requirement for OSHPD 1, 2, 3 and 4 facilities in Chapter 4A. A reduction in ceiling height for the Group I-2 or I-2.1 is not acceptable. The additional ceiling height is necessary to

allow additional capacity for the accumulation of smoke when it is necessary to relocate patients to a safe area or defend patients in place area.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1003.3 Protruding objects. Protruding objects shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1003.3.1 through 1003.3.4.

Exception: In Group I-2 and Group I-2.1 occupancies, protruding objects shall not extend more than 12 inches (305 mm) below the minimum ceiling height required by Section 1003.2.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) An exception specific to Group I-2 is necessary in order to coordinate with OSHPD requirements for ceiling height. The exception is placed at this location so as to avoid the adoption of the 50% ceiling area reduction in section 1003.3.1. A reduction in ceiling height for the Group I-2 is not acceptable. The additional ceiling height is necessary to allow additional capacity for the accumulation of smoke when it is necessary to relocate patients to a safe area or defend patients in place area. Patients are not relocated outside the building in emergencies per the "defend in place" principle. Additional safety for smoke control must be considered for this reason. The 8 foot ceiling requirement is an existing SFM Amendment, Sec. 1007.5.1. The amendment should be added to model code to continue fire/life safety issues previously addressed.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1003.5 Elevation change. Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the means of egress, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), ramps complying with Section 1010 shall be used. Where the difference in elevation is 6 inches (152 mm) or less, the ramp shall be equipped with either handrails or floor finish materials that contrast with adjacent floor finish materials.

Exceptions:
1. A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Groups F, H, R-2 and R-3 and Groups S and U at exterior doors not required to be accessible by Chapter 11.
2. A stair with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be accessible by Chapter 11, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1009.3, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and at least one handrail complying with Section 1012 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the stair.

3. A step is permitted in aisles serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be accessible by Chapter 11, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1025.11 and the aisle is provided with a handrail complying with Section 1025.13.

Any change in elevation in a corridor or exit passageway serving non-ambulatory persons in Group I-2 occupancy shall be by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This proposal is intended to facilitate the evacuation and relocation of patients by means of beds and gurneys.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1006.1 Illumination required. The means of egress, including the exit discharge, shall be illuminated at all times the building space served by the means of egress is occupied.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies in Group U.
2. Aisle accessways in Group A.
3. Dwelling units and sleeping units in Groups R-1, R-2 and R-3.
4. Sleeping units of Group I occupancies and Group R-4.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-1, I-4 Occupancy WorkGroup):
WorkGroup needs to give justification, based on statutory/regulatory criteria.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this item, conditional on the issue of the Group R-3 definition be resolved.

1008.1.1 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm). Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this section requires a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) nominal. Means of egress doors in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds and litter patients shall provide a clear width not less than ~~41.5~~ 44 inches (1054 mm). The height of doors shall not be less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment is intended to facilitate the evacuation and relocation of patients by means of beds and gurneys. This maintains the clear width at 44 inches. The width of hospital beds produced by the

major manufactures is as large as 41.5 inches. The clear width of 41.5 inches allowed by the IBC is insufficient for the passage of the newer beds and gurneys.

.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1008.1.1.1 Projections into clear width. There shall not be projections into the required clear width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: In a Group I-2 occupancy, there shall be no projections into the clear width of means of egress doors used for the movement of beds and litter patients.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment is intended to facilitate the evacuation and relocation of patients by means of beds and gurneys. This maintains the clear width at 44 inches. The width of hospital beds produced by the major manufactures is as large as 41.5 inches. The clear width of 41.5 inches allowed by the IBC is insufficient for the passage of the newer beds and gurneys.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1008.1.2 Door swing. Egress doors shall be side-hinged swinging.

Exceptions:
1. Private garages, office areas, factory and storage areas with an occupant load of 10 or less.
2. Group I-3 occupancies used as a place of detention.
3. Critical or intensive care patient rooms within suites of health care facilities.
4. Doors within or serving a single dwelling unit in Groups R-2 and R-3.
5. In other than Group H occupancies, revolving doors complying with Section 1008.1.
6. In other than Group H occupancies, horizontal sliding doors complying with Section 1008.1.3.3 are permitted in a means of egress.
7. Power-operated doors in accordance with Section 1008.1.3.2.
8. Doors serving a bathroom within an individual sleeping unit in Group R-1.

Doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving an occupant load of 50 or more persons or a Group H occupancy. In a Group I-2 occupancy, all required exterior egress doors shall open in the direction of egress regardless of the occupant load served.
The opening force for interior side-swinging doors without closers shall not exceed a 5-pound (22 N) force. For other side-swinging, sliding and folding doors, the door latch shall release when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force. The door shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30-pound (133 N) force. The

door shall swing to a full-open position when subjected to a 15-pound (67 N) force. Forces shall be applied to the latch side.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment reinstates the provision requiring exterior exit doors in a Group I-2 swing in the direction of egress regardless of occupant load. In hospitals where patients may need to be transported by means of beds, gurneys or wheelchairs, egress doors that open against the direction of egress would necessitate the use of additional personnel to assist in moving the bed, gurney or wheelchair through the doors and would impede the movement of patients. This is critical during emergency situations when it is important to evacuate/relocate patients quickly.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[ ] Approved

1008.1.3.4 Access-controlled egress doors. The entrance doors in a means of egress in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, ~~E,~~ M, R-1 or R-2 and entrance doors to tenant spaces in occupancies in Groups A, B, ~~E,~~ M, R-1 and R-2 are permitted to be equipped with an approved entrance and egress access control system which shall be installed in accordance with all of the following criteria:

1. A sensor shall be provided on the egress side arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors. The doors shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.
2. Loss of power to that part of the access control system which locks the doors shall automatically unlock the doors.
3. The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock—independent of the access control system electronics—and the doors shall remain unlocked for a minimum of 30 seconds.
4. Activation of the building fire alarm system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
5. Activation of the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors. The doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
6. Entrance doors in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, ~~E~~ or M shall not be secured from the egress side during periods that the building is open to the general public.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
[SFM] This amendment prohibits the use of certain access-controlled egress doors from being used in Group E Occupancies. The IBC allows a locking device requiring special knowledge to be unlocked on egress doors of specified occupancies. The current California Building Code (CBC) recognizes the limitations of the occupants in Group E Occupancies due to age or capability and does not allow the means of unlocking the door to be located remotely from the door or the means of egress to be impaired. This section of the IBC provides far less fire and life safety than the current CBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) **1008.1.3.6 Special provisions.** School classrooms constructed after January 1, 1990, not equipped with automatic sprinkler systems, which have metal grilles or bars on all their windows and do not have at least two exit doors within 3 feet (914 mm) of each end of the classroom opening to the exterior of the building or to a common hallway used for evacuation purposes, shall have an inside release for the grilles or bars on at least one window farthest from the exit doors. The window or windows with the inside release shall be clearly marked as emergency exits.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(Amended IBC) **1008.1.8.6 Delayed egress locks.** Approved, listed, delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving any occupancy except Group A, E and H occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 ~~or~~ and an approved automatic smoke ~~or heat~~ detection system installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that the doors unlock in accordance with Items 1 through 6 below. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a delayed egress lock before entering an exit. Delayed egress devices shall conform to all of the following:

1. The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic ~~fire~~ smoke detection system.
2. The doors unlock upon loss of electrical power ~~controlling the lock or lock mechanism~~. to any one of the following:
   2.1 The egress-control device itself.
   2.2 The smoke detection system.
   2.3 Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1006.
3. The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from ~~the fire command center.~~ a switch located in an approved location.
4. The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only. The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable.

   Exception: ~~Where approved,~~ In facilities housing Alzheimers or dementia clients, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.
5. A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the release device reading: "KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN 15 [30] SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND" ~~INPUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.~~ Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
6. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.

7. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.
8. The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.
9. Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.
10. A tactile sign shall also be provided in Braille and raised characters.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the statutory nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1008.1.8.6 Delayed egress locks. Approved, listed, delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving any occupancy except Group A, E and H occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 ~~or~~ and an approved automatic smoke ~~or heat~~ detection system installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that the doors unlock in accordance with Items 1 through 6 below. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a delayed egress lock before entering an exit.
1. The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic ~~fire~~ smoke detection system.
2. The doors unlock upon loss of power ~~controlling the lock or lock mechanism~~ to any one of the following:
2.1 The lock or lock mechanism.
2.2 The automatic smoke detection system.
2.3 Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1006.
3. The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from an approved location and a fire command center, when provided.
4. The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only at the door.

Exception: Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.
5. A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the release device reading: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS. Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). In addition, tactile exit signs shall be provided in accordance to Section 1011.3.
6. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The proposed amendment maintains current levels of protection for life safety as found in the CBC. In addition, reference to the Fire Code is provided for additional information related to the installation of the required smoke detection system.

The amendment also includes additional revisions for clarification of requirements pertaining to the loss of power, relocking by manual means and the legibility of the required sign.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.
Action Taken (Core Group):

[X] Approved

1008.1.9 Panic and fire exit hardware.

Where panic and fire exit hardware is installed, it shall comply with the following:
1. The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend at least one-half of the door leaf width.
2. The maximum unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (67 N).

Each door in a means of egress from a Group A, ~~or~~ E, I-2 or I-2.1 occupancy having an occupant load of 50 or more and any Group H occupancy shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware or fire exit hardware.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) In hospitals where patients may need to be transported by means of beds, gurneys, or wheelchair, egress doors that are not equipped with panic hardware would necessitate the use of additional personnel to assist in moving the bed, gurney or wheelchair through doors and would impede the movement of patients.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1008.1.9 Panic and fire exit hardware. Where panic and fire exit hardware is installed, it shall comply with the following:

1. The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend at least one-half of the door leaf width.

2. A maximum unlatching force of 15 pounds (67 N).

Each door in a means of egress from an occupancy of Group A or E having an occupant load of 50 or more, and any occupancy of Group H-1, H-2, H-3 or H-5 shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware or fire exit hardware. In addition, assembly areas not classified as an assembly occupancy, with an occupant of 50 or more, shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware or fire exit hardware.

If balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, the panic hardware shall be the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend more than one-half the width of the door measured from the latch side.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) International Building Code Section 1008.1.9 has a loophole in the panic hardware requirements. Panic is not required except for assembly occupancies of more than 50 people. Section 303.1 says that "Assembly areas with less than 750 square feet and which are accessory to another occupancy according to Section 302.2.1 are not assembly occupancies." These two statements, then, allow 150 people in standing rooms before panic hardware is required. This amendment eliminates the loophole.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

1009.1 Stairway width. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1005.1, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm). See Section 1007.3 for accessible means of egress stairways.

Exceptions:

1. Stairways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall have a width of not less than 36 inches (914 mm).
2. Spiral stairways as provided for in Section 1009.8.
3. Aisle stairs complying with Section 1025.
4. Where an incline platform lift or stairway chairlift is installed on stairways serving occupancies in Group R-3, or within dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, a clear passage width not less than 20 inches (508 mm) shall be provided. If the seat and platform can be folded when not in use, the distance shall be measured from the folded position.

Means of egress stairs in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds and litter patients shall provide a clear width not less than ~~41.5~~ 44 inches (1118 mm).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This proposal is necessary to provide adequate clear width for the passage of litters, gurneys and similar equipment. The IBC allows a stairway width of 36 inches serving an occupant load of 50 or less. The IBC allows a stairway 44 inches in width for other occupant loads. The IBC allows handrails and other projections to reduce the clear width 4.5 inches. This proposal reinstates the clear width at 44 inches in Group I-2 when stairways serve bed or litter patients.

The reductions in clear width contained in the IBC are a problem. The length and width of gurneys and litters will not allow the movement of patients in stairways without lifting patients and equipment above the newel posts and handrails. Such an effort would necessitate the use of additional personnel to assist in moving the patients through stairways. Adequate clear width is critical during emergency situations when elevators are not available including extended power interruptions, earthquakes and fires. Stairways may be needed to relocate or evacuate patients when other building systems fail or an emergency occurs when it is important to evacuate/relocate patients quickly.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

Section 1011.3 Tactile exit ~~signs~~ signage.
~~A tactile sign stating EXIT and complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided adjacent to each door to an egress stairway, an exit passageway and the exit discharge.~~
For the purposes of Section 1011.3, the term "tactile exit signs" shall mean those required signs that comply with Section 1117B.5.1 B.

Tactile exit signs shall be required at the following locations:
1. Each grade-level exterior exit door shall be identified by a tactile exit with the word, "EXIT."
2. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of a stairway or ramp shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the following words as appropriate:
A. "EXIT STAIR DOWN"
B. "EXIT RAMP DOWN"
C. "EXIT STAIR UP"
D. "EXIT RAMP UP"
3. Each exit door that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of an exit enclosure or an exit passageway shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE."
4. Each exit access door from an interior room or area to a corridor or hallway that is required to have a visual exit sign, shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE."
5. Each exit door through a horizontal exit shall be identified by a sign with the words, "TO EXIT".

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
The tactile signage requirements in the current CBC are more restrictive than the IBC and the SFM amendment language from the CBC needs to be retained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and suggested that this item might best be addressed by DSA (Division of the State Architect) along with the CSFM as both are noted to be sponsors of the current matrix (CBC – 2001).

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1011.6 [For SFM] Floor-level exit signs. Where exit signs are required by Chapter 10, additional approved low-level exit signs which are internally or externally illuminated photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all interior rated exit corridors of Group A Occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Group A Occupancies that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system.

The bottom of the sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) or more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign or marker within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to reasonably maintain the current level of fire/life safety provided by State Fire Marshal regulation found in California Building Code Section 1007.2.8. This amendment will require floor level exit signs in an un-sprinklered A Occupancy. Patrons of assembly occupancies are not usually familiar with their surroundings and low level signs would assist them in exiting during a fire. The requirement for the location of the signs would keep consistency with previous amendments adopted in the California Building Code. This amendment is not satisfied by the International Building Code and a new section 1011.6 needs to be added.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06. The A-Occupancy WorkGroup was asked to revise the purpose and rationale statement (which was done).

[X] Approved

1011.6 Floor-level exit signs. Where exit signs are required by Section 1011.1, additional approved low-level exit signs which are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all interior corridors of Group I and in all interior corridors serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 occupancies.

Exceptions:

1.Group I occupancies which are provided with smoke barriers constructed in accordance with Section 407.4
2. Group I, Division 3 occupancies.

The bottom of the sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) or more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign or marker within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.

Note: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143, this California amendment applies to all newly constructed buildings or structures subject to this section for which a building permit is issued (or construction commenced, where no building permit is issued) on or after January 1, 1989.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The specific requirement is not statutory. The mandate is to have regulations addressing floor level exit signs and path markings. Health and Safety Code 13143.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1011.6.2. (1007.6.2.1.1, 2001 CBC) Path Marking. When exit signs are required by Chapter 10, in addition to approved floor-level exit signs, approved path marking shall be installed at floor level or no higher that 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level in all interior rated exit corridors of unsprinklered Group R, Division 1 and Division 2 Occupancies. Such marking shall be continuous except as interrupted by door-ways, corridors or other such architectural features in order to provide a visible delineation along the path of travel.

NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143, the California amendments of this section shall apply to all newly constructed buildings or structures subject to this section for which a building permit is issued (or construction commenced, where no building permit is issued) on or after January 1, 1989.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) The specific requirement is not statutory. The mandate is to have regulations addressing floor level exit signs and path markings. Health and Safety Code 13143

Group recommended language is italicized additions to code language draft taken from the eSolutions web site and added R 1's and R2's.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[] Core Group Did Not Review

1011.7 Path marking. When exit signs are required by Chapter 10, in addition to approved floor-level exit signs, approved path marking shall be installed at floor level or no higher than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level in all interior rated exit corridors of unsprinklered Group A Occupancies. Such marking shall be continuous except as interrupted by doorways, corridors or other such architectural features in order to provide a visible delineation along the path of travel.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to reasonably maintain the current level of fire/life safety provided by State Fire Marshal regulation found in California Building Code Section 1007.2.9. This amendment will require path marking in an un-sprinklered A occupancy. Patrons of assembly occupancies are not usually familiar with their surroundings and path marking would assist them in exiting during a fire. The requirement for the location of the path marking would keep consistency with previous amendments adopted in the California Building Code. This amendment is not satisfied by the International Building Code and a new section 1011.7 needs to be added.

Action Taken (Core Group):

Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06. The A-Occupancy WorkGroup was asked to revise the purpose and rationale statement (which was done).

[X] Approved

1012.7 Projections. On ramps, the clear width between handrails shall be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum. Projections into the required width of stairways and ramps at each handrail shall not exceed 4.5 inches (114 mm) at or below the handrail height. Projections into the required width shall not be limited above the minimum headroom height required in Section 1009.2.

Exception: In Group I-2 occupancy, on ramps and stairways used for the movement of bed and litter patients, the clear width between handrails shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This proposal is necessary to provide adequate clear width for the passage of beds, litters, gurneys and similar equipment. The IBC allows the clear width between ramp handrails to be 36 inches. The IBC allows a stairway width of 36 inches serving an occupant load of 50 or less. The IBC allows a stairway 44 inches in width for other occupant loads. The IBC allows handrails and other projections to reduce the clear width 4.5 inches. This proposal reinstates the clear width at 44 inches in Group I-2 when ramps or stairways serve bed or litter patients.
The reductions in clear width contained in the IBC are a problem. The length and width of gurneys and litters will not allow the movement of patients in stairways or on ramps without lifting patients and equipment above the newel posts and handrails. Such an effort would necessitate the use of additional personnel to assist in moving the patients through stairways. Adequate clear width is critical during emergency situations when elevators are not available including extended power interruptions, earthquakes and fires. Stairways and ramps may be needed to relocate or evacuate patients when other building systems fail or an emergency occurs when it is important to evacuate/relocate patients quickly.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment due to the editorial nature on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

SECTION 1014
EXITS AND EXIT ACCESS DOORWAYS

Provide for a minimum of two exits for laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas having a floor area of 200 square feet or more where special hazards exist. Also limit maximum travel distance to an exit or exit access door to a maximum 75 feet. (CBC 1007.3.8) (Item 11) (Alternate new section in Chapter 4 for Group E and I-4 Occupancies)—

1014.1 Exit or exit access doorways required. Two exits or exit access doorways from any space shall be provided where one of the following conditions exists:

a. The occupant load of the space exceeds the values in Table 1014.1.

b. The common path of egress travel exceeds the limitations of Section 1013.3.

c. Where required by Sections 1014.3, 1014.4, ~~and~~ 1014.5 and 1014.X.

Exception: Group I-2 occupancies shall comply with Section 1013.2.2.

TABLE 1014.1 SPACES WITH ONE MEANS OF EGRESS	
OCCUPANCY	**MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD**
A, B, E[1], F, M, U	50
H-1, H-2, H-3	3
H-4, H-5, I-1, I-3, I-4, R	10
S	30

1. For special hazardous areas such as laboratories and vocation shops and similar areas, see Section 1014.X

1014.X Special hazardous areas not classified as H Occupancies in Group E Occupancies. Laboratories, vocational shops and other areas with similar hazards having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doorways. All portions of such laboratories shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit access door.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Modifications to Sections 1014.1 and Table 1014.1 are proposed to reference new section 1014.X ('X' being number to be selected by Core committee) which provides for a minimum of two exits and a maximum travel distance of 75 feet to an exit or exit access in areas with special hazards that are 200 square feet or more.

This requirement is consistent with CBC Section 1007.3.8.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Revise justification to not rely upon CBC See 1013.3 for common path of exit travel.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

Revise Table and add new subsection
1014.1 Exit or exit access doorways required. Two exits or exit access doorways from any space shall be provided where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The occupant load of the space exceeds the values in Table 1014.1.

2. The common path of egress travel exceeds the limitations of Section 1013.3.

   a. Where required by Sections 1014.3, 1014.4, ~~and~~ 1014.5 and 1014.X.

Exception: Group I-2 occupancies shall comply with Section 1013.2.2.

TABLE 1014.1 SPACES WITH ONE MEANS OF EGRESS	
OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD
A, B, E[1], F, M, U	50
H-1, H-2, H-3	3
H-4, H-5, I-1, I-3, I-4, R	10
	30

1. For areas such as laboratories, vocational shops and similar hazardous area not classified as Group H Occupancies, see Section 1014.X

1014.X Special hazardous areas not classified as Group H Occupancies in Group E Occupancies. Laboratories, vocational shops and similar hazards not classified as Group H and having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doorways. All portions of such areas shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit access doorway.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) Modifications to Sections 1014.1 and Table 1014.1 are proposed to reference new section 1014.X ('X' being number to be selected by Core committee) which provides for a minimum of two exits and a maximum travel distance of 75 feet to an exit or exit access in areas with special hazards that are 200 square feet or more.

This requirement is consistent with CBC Section 1007.3.8.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Sec. 1014.2)
4. Means of egress from dwelling units or sleeping areas shall not lead through other sleeping areas, toilet rooms or bathrooms.
5. Exits shall not pass through any room subject to locking except in Group I, Division 2 occupancies classified as mental hospitals and Group I, Division 3 occupancies classified as detention facilities.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This amendment is retained for clarification. If not specifically accepted, it may not be clear that it may be appropriate to lock some rooms or areas to restrain the occupants.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

1014.2.2.1 Basement exits. All rooms below grade shall have not less than one exit access that leads directly to an exterior exit door opening directly to an exit discharge at grade plane or the public way.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This amendment reinstates the UBC provision that requires a direct exit to grade when a Group I-2 is located in a basement. It is much more difficult to evacuate patients up stairs. Evacuating upstairs requires additional staff. Fires occurring in basements are more difficult to extinguish. Smoke from basement fires will rise to higher levels, much of which may enter stairwells when evacuation is necessary and may be underway.

A direct exterior exit to grade plane provides an egress path that does not encounter stairs or smoke filled enclosures. Such a route will also be available should elevators not be useable due to a fire, earthquake or power outage.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

(Sec. 1014.2)
5. For rooms other than patient sleeping rooms located within a suite, exit access travel from within the suite shall be permitted through two intervening rooms where the travel distance to the exit access door is not greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

Suites of sleeping rooms shall not exceed 5,000 square feet (465 m^2). Suites of rooms other than patient sleeping rooms shall not exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m^2). Any patient sleeping room, or any suite that includes patient sleeping rooms, of more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) shall have at least two exit access doors remotely located from each other. Any room or suite of rooms other than patient sleeping rooms of more than 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) shall have at least two access doors remotely located from each other. The travel distance between any point in a Group I-2 occupancy and an exit access door in the room shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). The travel distance between any point in a suite of sleeping rooms and an exit access door of that suite shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

Each suite of rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire barrier.

Egress for portions of the building outside the suite shall not require passage through the suite.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
In lieu of corridors with smoke partitions, suites are provided in health care occupancies. These spaces are partitioned or open areas of 5,000 to 10,000 square feet with no fire rated or smoke separations.

The first amendment reinstates the requirement for a fire barrier to define the perimeter of each suite. Without a clearly defined perimeter, it would not be possible to design or review a suite for compliance with the maximum area or the maximum travel distance requirements.
The second amendment provides clarification that a suite shall not be used for egress from other portions of the building. While this requirement can be found in other provisions of Chapter 10, it is provided here for additional clarity and direction.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-14-06.

[X] Approved

TABLE 1017.1 CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)	
		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system[c]
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	~~0~~ 1
R	Greater than 10[e]	Not Permitted	~~0.5~~ 1
I-2[a], I-4	All	Not Permitted[d]	~~0~~ 1
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1[b]

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.3.

b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.7.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.

d. In existing Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, the corridor fire-resistance rating shall be 1-hour when the fire area is not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.1.1

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The purpose of this proposed amendment is to reasonably maintain the current level of fire/life safety provided by the CBC by requiring 1-hour fire-resistance rated corridors in buildings containing Groups A, B, E, F, M, S, U, I-2, I-4, and R occupancies that are equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

The IBC does not require rated corridors in buildings equipped with sprinkler systems for Groups A, B, E, F, M, S, U, I-2, and I-4 occupancies. The CBC, on the other hand, may require a 1-hour rated corridor depending upon the floor plan layout as specified in section 1004.2.2. For example, the CBC would require a 1 hour rated corridor to serve spaces requiring 2 exits where 1 exit passes through an intervening room. While the merits of an automatic sprinkler system are apparent, it does not outweigh the egress benefits provided by a fully enclosed and 1-hour rated corridor system. The amendment to change the non-rated corridor in buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system to a 1-hour rating is necessary to maintain the current level of fire/life safety provided by the CBC.

In addition, the IBC requires a 0.5 hour rated corridor for Group R occupancies while the CBC requires a 1-hour fire rated for corridor for Group R-1 occupancies having an occupant load greater than 10. Since the reduced level of safety provided by the 0.5 hour rating is not known, the corridor rating should be changed to 1 hour to ensure that the current level of fire/life safety is maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

TABLE 1017.1 CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)	
		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system[c]
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	~~0~~ 1
R	Greater than 10[e]	Not Permitted	~~0.5~~ 1
I-2[a], I-4	All	Not Permitted[d]	~~0~~ 1
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1[b]

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.3.

b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.7.

c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.

d. In existing Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, the corridor fire-resistance rating shall be 1-hour when the fire area is not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.1.1

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
[SFM] Groups I, R-4, and E contain occupancies that, due to age, disability, health, or similar conditions, require assistance or supervision. For the most part, the IBC does not currently contain special egress requirements to account for the additional hazards that are associated with these occupancies. Occupants in these groups, for example, may required additional time to exit the building. Section 1004.3.4.3 of the current CBC contains an amendment requiring occupancy groups I, E, and R-4 having and occupant load of seven or more to have corridors of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Carrying this amendment over to the IBC is necessary to bring the level of safety for these occupants with respect to egress to the same level as that provided in the current CBC.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Sec. 1017.1)
4. A fire-resistance rating is not required for corridors in an occupancy in Group B which is a space requiring only a single means of egress complying with Section 1015.1.

TABLE 1017.1 CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)

		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system[c]
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
R	Greater than 10	Not Permitted	0.5
I-2[a], I-4	All	Not Permitted[d]	0
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1[b]

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.3.
b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.7.
c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.
d. In existing Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, the corridor fire-resistance rating shall be 1-hour when the fire area is not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.1.1

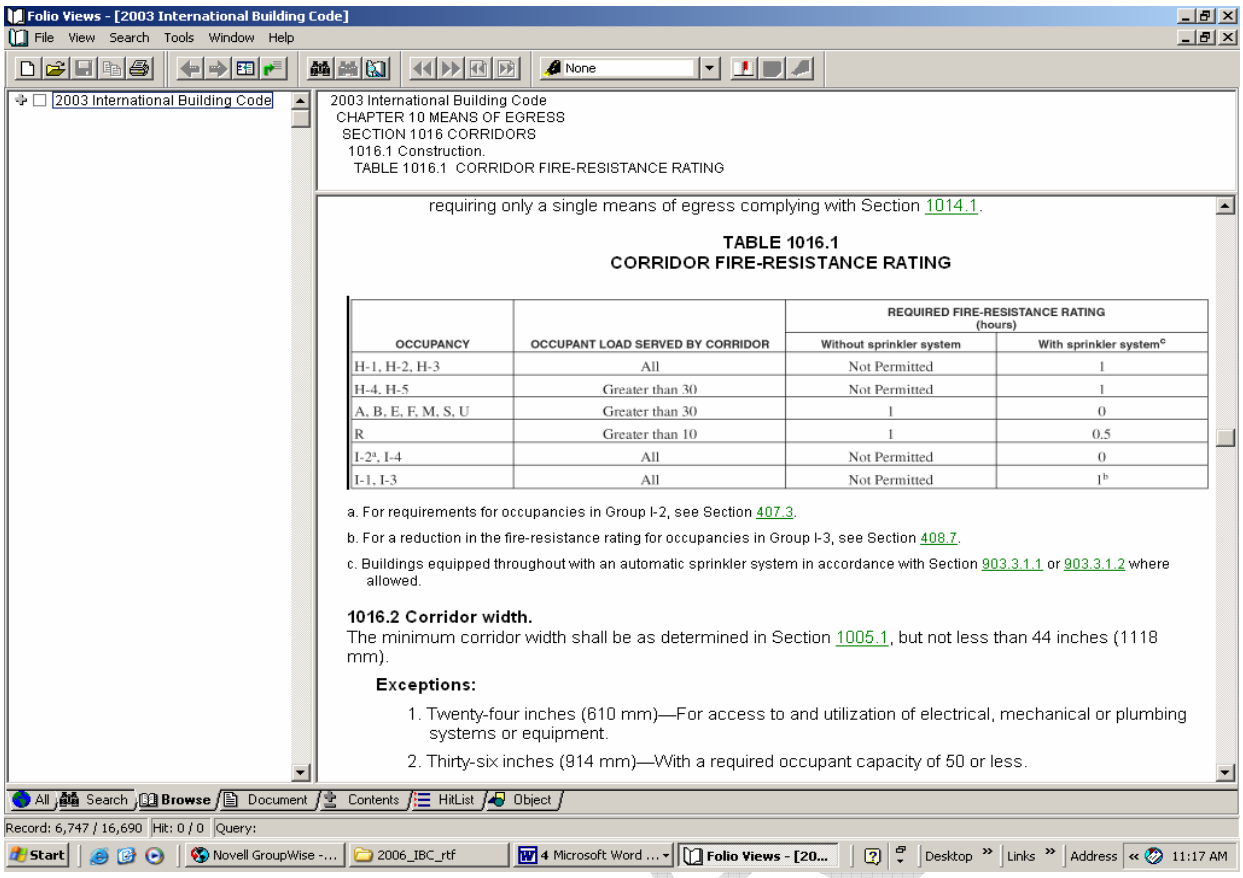
Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
The table has been revised with a footnote to acknowledge that not all corridors in Group I-2 occupancies will be protected by fire sprinklers and to require such corridors be 1-hour fire resistive construction when they are not protected by fire sprinklers.

With IBC, there is a presumption that the Group I-2 will be provided with fire sprinkler protection. This is however not always true. Hospitals are extremely dynamic buildings undergoing constant change. Existing hospitals undergoing remodeling may not be protected by fire sprinklers. Clarification is necessary to indicate that, when an area is not protected by fire sprinklers, reductions in corridor protection are not appropriate.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

TABLE 1017.1
CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING



a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.3.
b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.7.
c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.
d. The required Fire-Resistance rating shall not be less than 1-hour in buildings required to comply with Section 403.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The proposed code amendment requires that corridors regulated by Table 1016.1 in High Rise buildings be a minimum of 1 (one) hour fire-resistant construction.

The concept that automatic sprinkler systems provide an equivalent level of protection to that of a fire-resistant corridor is contrary to existing building practices established in the State of California. Fire-resistant corridors have proven to be a reliable system that provides both a protected exit access for tenants and a protected work space allowing fire personnel to effectively perform suppression operations.

The new note “d” applies to “0” for A,B,E,M,S & U occupancies, “0.5” for R occupancy and “0” for I-2, I-4 under the “Required Fire-Resistance rating (hours) / with sprinkler system” column of the Table 1017.1. (Table 1016.1 of 2003 IBC)

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Table 1017.1
Revise as follows:

TABLE 1017.1

CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	REQUIRED FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours) Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system[c]
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, ~~F~~, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
F	Greater than 30	1[d]	1[d]
R	Greater than 10	1	0.5
I-2[a], I-4	All	Not Permitted	0
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	1[b]

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.3
b. For a reduction in the fire-resistance rating for occupancies in Group I-3, see Section 408.7
c. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.1.2 where allowed.
d. One story buildings housing F-2 occupancy are permitted to have non-rated corridors.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (F-Occupancy Workgroup):
This proposed amendment reinstates the one hour fire resistance rating requirement for corridors in group F occupancies to be consistent with Section 1004.3.4.3 of the CBC. The current exception for F-2 is retained in the footnote d. The IBC increases the level of risk to occupants of the building and emergency responders.
A 1-hour fire resistance rated corridor benefits the fire fighters in doing their job by providing a protected means of access to the interior of the building where they can perform their fire fighting and search and rescue missions. Fire resistance rated corridors can provide fire fighters with additional time to do their jobs more effectively and safely even in sprinklered buildings.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed this amendment during the 03-07-06 Conference Call and determined that this amendment would be referred to the A-Occupancy WorkGroup who is currently looking at Table 1017.1 proposed amendments from the other WorkGroups as well.

[ ] Approved

[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (A-Occupancy WorkGroup)
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1017.3 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in corridors more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length.
Exceptions:
1. In occupancies in Group I-3 of Occupancy Condition 2, 3 or 4 (see Section 308.4), the dead end in a corridor shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
~~2. In occupancies in Groups B and F where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the length of dead-end corridors shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).~~
~~3.~~ 2. A dead-end corridor shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end corridor is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end corridor.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) While an automatic sprinkler system provides fire suppression capability, it may not reduce the immediate smoke hazards to an occupant who may be required to navigate through an unfamiliar smoke filled environment. Exception 2 permits a 250% increase in the allowable dead end corridor length compared to that permitted by the CBC. This exception substantially diminishes the level of safety currently provided by the CBC since it may potentially cause an increase in the time for occupants to locate exits and cause a greater risk of entrapment. Deleting exception 2 is necessary because, with respect to egress, an automatic sprinkler system does not provide an equivalent level of safety that is provided by a reduced dead end length.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1017.5 Corridor continuity. Fire-resistance-rated corridors shall be continuous from the point of entry to an exit, and shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

Exception: 1. Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

2. In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all area s of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):

(N) The proposed code amendment allows a corridor to pass through an elevator lobby only for office buildings and only when the building is fully sprinklered throughout.

The current exception to the Section 1017.5 implies that a corridor may pass through an elevator lobby without providing the required smoke protection for the elevator hoistway openings.

The proposed exception allows a corridor to pass through an enclosed elevator lobby only if all areas of office buildings have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

The IBC Section 1017.5 does not address this provision which provides design flexibility for office buildings without adversely affecting fire/life safety.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1019.1.7 Stairway floor number signs. A sign shall be provided at each floor landing in interior vertical exit enclosures connecting more than three stories designating the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure and the identification of the stair. The signage shall also state the story of, and the direction to the exit discharge and the availability of roof access from the stairway for the fire department. The sign shall be located 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor landing in a position which is readily visible when the doors are in the open and closed positions.

1019.1.7.1 - Sign details. The provisions of this section shall apply to signs required by section 1019.1.7

1019.1.7.1.1 Size. Signs shall be a minimum 12 inches (305mm) by 12 inches (305mm).

1019.1.7.1.2 Stairway location. The stairway location, such as STAIR NO. 1 or WEST STAIR, shall be placed at the top of the sign in 1-inch-high (25.4 mm) block lettering with ¼-inch (6.4mm) strokes.

1019.1.7.1.3 Upper terminus. The stairway's upper terminus, such as ROOF ACCESS or NO ROOF ACCESS, shall be placed under the stairway identification in 1-inch-high (25.4mm) block lettering with ¼-inch (6.4mm) strokes.

1019.1.7.1.4 Floor level numbering. The floor level number shall be placed in the middle of the sign in 5-inch-high (127mm) lettering with ¾-inch (19mm) strokes. The mezzanine levels shall have the letter "M" preceding the floor level. Basement levels shall have the letter "B" preceding the floor number.

1019.1.7.1.5 Lower terminus. The lower and upper terminus of the stairway shall be placed at the bottom of the sign in 1-inch-high (25.4mm) block lettering with ¼-inch (6.4mm) strokes.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):

(N) Stairway identification provides information to occupants and fire department personnel to ensure that they do not become confused during emergencies. The IBC requires signs, but does not prescribe a common format. This lack of a standard format could confuse occupants and emergency services personnel that are accustomed to the standard format currently in use and required by the CBC. The language in section 1019.1.7.1 is taken verbatim from CBC Std. 10-2.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Sec. 1019.2)
TABLE 1019.2 BUILDINGS WITH ONE EXIT

OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDING ABOVE GRADE PLANE	MAXIMUM OCCUPANTS (OR DWELLING UNITS) PER FLOOR AND TRAVEL DISTANCE
A, B[d], E[e], F, M, U	1 Story	49 occupants and 75 feet travel distance
H-2, H-3	1 Story	3 occupants and 25 feet travel distance
H-4, H-5, I, R	1 Story	10 occupants and 75 feet travel distance
I-2	1 Story	8 occupants and 50 feet travel distance
S[a]	1 Story	29 occupants and 100 feet travel distance
B[b], F, M, S[a]	2 Stories	30 occupants and 75 feet travel distance
R-2	2 Stories[c]	4 dwelling units and 50 feet travel distance

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) A row has been has been added to Table 1019.2 to separate Group I-2 requirements from other Group I occupancies. The number of occupants is reduced from 10 occupants to 8 occupants and the travel distance has been reduced from 75 feet to 50 feet when two exits are required. The revised requirements more closely resemble the requirements of section 1013.2.2 for Group

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1021.2 Width. The width of exit passageways shall be determined as specified in Section 1005.1 but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except that exit passageways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit passageways shall be unobstructed.

Exception: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features are permitted to project into the required width 1.5 inches (38 mm) on each side.

The clear width of exit passageways in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds and litters shall be 44" (1118) minimum.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (I-2, I-3 Occupancy Workgroup):
This proposal is necessary to provide adequate clear width for the passage of beds, litters, gurneys and similar equipment. The IBC allows an exit passageway width of 36 inches serving an occupant load of 50 or less. The IBC allows an exit passageway 44 inches in width for other occupant loads. The IBC allows handrails and other projections to reduce the clear width 4.5 inches. This proposal reinstates the clear width at 44 inches in Group I-2 when exit passageways serve bed or litter patients.
The reductions in clear width contained in the IBC are a problem. The length and width of beds, gurneys and litters will not allow the movement of patients in passageways without encountering projections and obstructions that limit free passage. Such an effort would necessitate the use of additional personnel to assist in moving the patients through obstructed passageways. Adequate clear width is critical during emergency situations when elevators are not available including extended power interruptions, earthquakes and fires. Like stairways and ramps, passageways may be needed to relocate or evacuate patients when other building systems fail or an emergency occurs when it is important to evacuate/relocate patients quickly.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

1024.6 Access to a public way. The exit discharge shall provide a direct and unobstructed access to a public way.

Exception: Where access to a public way cannot be provided, a safe dispersal area shall be provided where all of the following are met:

1. The area shall be of a size to accommodate at least 5 square feet (0.28 m^2) for each person.

2. For other than Group E buildings, ~~T~~the area shall be located on the same lot at least 50 feet (15 240

mm) away from the building requiring egress. For Group E buildings, the area shall be located on the same lot at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) away from any building.

3. The area shall be permanently maintained and identified as a safe dispersal area.

4. The area shall be provided with a safe and unobstructed path of travel from the building.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(N) The use of safe dispersal area concepts are generally restricted to Assembly, Educational and restrained occupancies where the general occupants of buildings are controlled within a secured area and unobstructed access to a public way are not allowed. Secured educational campuses are becoming more and more prevalent and this need to restrict access to a public way has created a special problem that requires proper recognition that occupants may be secured in these areas for extended periods of time. This will increase the chance of the exposure of the occupants to hazardous conditions which can be generated from all adjacent buildings. As currently worded, the model code would allow the argument to arise that for any particular building, the safe dispersal area for any particular building would only have to be 50 feet away from the building under consideration. Since experience has shown that in E occupancies, all building will evacuate upon the activation of an alarm, the real case scenario does not match the design assumptions and less than proper safe dispersal areas would be provided. The amendment clearly eliminates the argument and provides the appropriate level the specific requirements that match the real world.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1025.1 General. Occupancies in Group A which contain seats, tables, displays, equipment or other material shall comply with this section.

~~1025.1.1 Bleachers. Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with ICC 300.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(See proposed amendment sections 1027 thru 1027.13.2)

1025.2 Assembly main exit. Group A occupancies that have an occupant load of greater than 300 shall be provided with a main exit. The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one-half of the occupant load, but such width shall not be less than the total required width of all means of egress leading to the exit. Where the building is classified as a Group A occupancy, the main exit shall front on at least one street or an unoccupied space of not less than ~~10 feet (3048 mm)~~ 20 feet (6096mm) width that adjoins a street or public way.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) A 20-foot wide unoccupied space is needed for both emergency access and occupant egress. The unoccupied space leading to a street from the main exit will be used by both evacuating occupants and various responding emergency resources (i.e. fire, police, EMS). A ten-foot width is insufficient to accommodate both responders and evacuees at the same time. A 20-foot street or exit discharge ensures that the egress path remains clear while emergency resources have direct access to the occupancy. Amending the egress path width maintains the same width and same level of safety provided by current California Code.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

(Amend IBC) **1025.6.4 Public address system.** Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108.9, a public address system with an emergency backup power system shall be required for all buildings or structures constructed on or after July 1, 1991, which are intended for public assemblies of 10,000 or more persons.

Existing buildings or structures intended for public assemblies of 10,000 or more persons, which, on or after January 1, 1991 have or subsequently have installed a public address system, shall have an emergency backup power system for the public address system.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group accepted this amendment.

[X] Approved

1025.9 Assembly aisles are required. Every occupied portion of any occupancy in Group A that contains seats, tables, displays, similar fixtures or equipment shall be provided with aisles leading to exits or exit access doorways in accordance with this section. Aisle accessways for tables and seating shall comply with Section 1014.4.3.

1025.9.1 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width for aisles shall be as shown:

1. Forty-eight inches (1219 mm) for aisle stairs having seating on each side.
   Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle serves less than 50 seats.
2. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for aisle stairs having seating on only one side.
3. Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between an aisle stair handrail or guard and seating where the aisle is subdivided by a handrail.
4. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.
   Exceptions:

1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle serves less that 50 seats.
2. Thirty inches (762 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 14 seats.

5. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on only one side.
Exceptions:
1. Thirty inches (762 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 14 seats.
2. Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between an aisle stair handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

6. Libraries with open book stacks shall have main aisles not less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width, and side, range and end aisles not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) This amendment is proposed for inclusion in the International Building Code since the model language does not clearly address minimum aisle widths for libraries. According to 303.1 of the IBC, libraries are classified as an assembly occupancy. Section 1025.1specifies minimum assembly aisles widths based on seating arrangements, but it does not clearly provide minimum assembly aisle widths for open book stacks, displays, fixtures, or equipment. Inclusion of this provision would provide greater clarity in implementing aisle with requirements to libraries while providing an equivalent level of safety as provided in the current California Building Code.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1026.1 General. In addition to the means of egress required by this chapter, provisions shall be made for emergency escape and rescue in Group R and I-1 occupancies. Basements and sleeping rooms below the fourth story above grade plane shall have at least one exterior emergency escape and rescue opening in accordance with this section. Where basements contain one or more sleeping rooms, emergency egress and rescue openings shall be required in each sleeping room, but shall not be required in adjoining areas of the basement. Such openings shall open directly into a public way or to a yard or court that opens to a public way.

Exceptions:

~~1. In other than Group R-3 occupancies, buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.~~
~~2. In other than Group R-3 occupancies, sleeping rooms provided with a door to a fire-resistance-rated corridor having access to two remote exits in opposite directions.~~
1~~3~~. The emergency escape and rescue opening is permitted to open onto a balcony within an atrium in accordance with the requirements of Section 404, provided the balcony provides access to an exit and the dwelling unit or sleeping unit has a means of egress that is not open to the atrium.
2~~4~~. Basements with a ceiling height of less than 80 inches (2032 mm) shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue windows.

~~3~~5. High-rise buildings in accordance with Section 403.
~~4~~6. Emergency escape and rescue openings are not required from basements or sleeping rooms that have an exit door or exit access door that opens directly into a public way or to a yard, court or exterior exit balcony that ~~opens~~ provides access to a public way.
~~5~~7. Basements without habitable spaces and having no more than 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) in floor area shall not be required to have emergency escape windows.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The existing exception 1 could eliminate these openings based on the installation of fire sprinkler systems which could allow for the elimination of fire sprinklers in attics, bathrooms, closets and garages. Fires in these unsprinklered areas may generate quantities of smoke which necessitate alternate egress paths for the occupants. The existing exception 2 allows for elimination of the rescue openings when direct access is provided to a rated corridor which could have breeched or doors propped open. This may leave sleeping residents with little options for their escape or rescue in an emergency. The existing exception 6 allows an exception for rescue openings when a door is provided to specified outdoor areas. Having a door to a yard, court or exterior exit balcony that simply opens to a public way does not guarantee that it will provide access to the public way.

Action Taken (Core Group):
The Core Group discussed this amendment on 02-23-06 and following that discussion the WorkGroup revised the amendment and justification.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1026.2 Minimum size. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall have a minimum net clear opening of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m^2).

Exception: The minimum net clear opening for emergency escape and rescue grade-floor openings shall be 5 square feet (0.46 m^2).

1026.2.1 Minimum dimensions. The minimum net clear opening height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear opening width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). The net clear opening dimensions shall be the result of normal operation of the opening.

1026.3 Maximum height from floor. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall have the bottom of the clear opening not greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) measured from the floor.

1026.4 Operational constraints. Emergency escape and rescue openings and any exit doors shall be maintained free of any obstructions other than those allowed by this section and shall be operational from the inside of the room ~~without the use of keys or tools~~. Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are permitted to be placed over emergency escape and rescue openings provided the minimum net clear opening size complies with Section 1026.2 and such devices shall be releasable or removable from the inside without the use of a key, tool, special knowledge or effort or force greater than that which is

required for normal operation of the escape and rescue opening. Where such bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are installed ~~in existing buildings~~, smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.2.10 regardless of the valuation of the alteration. The release mechanism shall be maintained operable at all times.

Such bars, grills, grates or any similar devices shall be equipped with an approved exterior release device for use by the fire department only when required by the authority having jurisdiction.

When security bars (burglar bars) are installed on emergency escape and rescue openings and doors, such devices shall comply with the California Building Code Standard XXXXX.

Group R Division 1 occupancies provided with a monitored fire sprinkler system is accordance with section 903.2.7 and designed in accordance with NFPA 13 may have openable windows permanently restricted to a maximum 4-inch (102mm) open position.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(SFM) Bars, grills, grates and similar devices used for security purposes have contributed to many fire deaths and injuries. When used on emergency escape and rescue opening and doors, these devices can greatly slowdown or prevent the victims of residential emergencies from exiting the building. Because of this, it is very important that we maintain these existing amendments to the California Building Code, see section 310.4, in regards to bars, grills, grates or similar devices.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group approved this amendment on 02-23-06 due to the statutory nature.

[X] Approved

1027.1 General Every story or basement of a large family day-care home shall be provided with two exits which are remotely located from each other. Every required exit shall be of a size to permit the installation of a door not less than 32 inches (813 mm) in clear width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2,032 mm) in height. A manually operated horizontal sliding door may be used as one of the two required exits.
Where basements are used for day-care purposes, one of the two required exits shall provide access directly to the exterior without entering the first story. The second exit from the basement may either pass through the story above or exit directly to the exterior.

Rooms used for day-care purposes shall not be located above the first story.

EXCEPTION: Buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and which have at least one of the required exits providing access directly to the exterior. NFPA 13R may be used in large family day-core homes. Section 2-6 of NFPA 13R shall not apply unless approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Exit doors, including manually operated horizontal sliding doors, shall be openable from the inside without use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

Table 1018.1 and 1018.2 are not applicable to this occupancy classification.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
This provision contains statutory language to be carried forward.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

SECTION 1027 Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating
1027.1 Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating. Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with the requirements of this section.

1027.2 Definitions. For the purpose of this section, the following terms have the stated meaning.

AISLE. That portion of a stepped exit access that leads from the aisle accessway to a cross aisle or exit.
AISLE ACCESSWAY. That portion of an exit access that leads to an aisle.
BLEACHERS are tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests.
FOLDING AND TELESCOPIC SEATING. Tiered seating facilities having an overall shape and size that is capable of being reduced for purposes of moving or storing.
FOOTBOARDS are that part of a raised seating facility other than an aisle or cross aisle upon which the occupant walks to reach a seat.
GRANDSTAND. Tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests.
GUARD. A building component or a system of building components located at or near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces that minimizes the possibility of a fall from the walking surface to a lower level.
HANDRAIL. A horizontal or sloping rail intended for grasping by the hand for guidance or support.
PRESS BOX. A limited-size structure attached to tiered seating intended for limited use.
REVIEWING STANDS are elevated platforms accommodating not more than 50 persons. Seating facilities, if provided, are normally in the nature of loose chairs. Reviewing stands accommodating more than 50 persons shall be regulated as grandstands.
SAFE DISPERSAL AREA is an area that will accommodate a number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and building that it serves, such that a person within the area will not be closer than 50 feet (15,240 mm) from the stand or building. Safe dispersal area capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet (0.28 m2) of net clear area per person.
TEMPORARY SEATING FACILITIES are those that are intended for use at a location for not more than 90 days.
TRANSITION AREA. Changes in slope of tiered seating sections or access to a platform or balcony from tiered seating.

1027.3 Location on lot. Outdoor installations shall be located at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from adjacent lot lines and from other buildings on the same lot unless the exterior walls and openings of the adjacent building are protected in accordance with the building code.

1027.4 Combustibility and flame spread. Bleachers, folding and telescopic seating, and grandstands, and press boxes, shall be permitted to be constructed of combustible or noncombustible materials. Such installations within a building shall not be considered interior finish relative to the application of the building code.

1027.5 Durability. Materials used in the construction of outdoor installations shall be weather resistant. Where wood is used, it shall be naturally durable or preservative-treated wood as defined in the building code or other approved material. Where ferrous metal is used, it shall be protected from corrosion. Fasteners shall consist of aluminum or other approved corrosion-resistant materials or shall be provided with approved corrosion-resistant coatings such as copper or zinc.

Installations located in interior corrosive environments, such as those located in conjunction with indoor pools, shall be corrosion resistant.

1027.6 Design and Loads. The structural design shall be in accordance with the other provisions of this code and the provisions of this section.

1027.6.1 Loads. Bleachers, folding and telescopic seating, and grandstands shall be designed for a uniform live load of 100 psf (4788 Pa). Press boxes shall be designed for a uniform live load of 50 psf (2394 Pa). The components of the installation shall be designed to support the loads listed in Table 1027.6.1.

1027.6.2 Other loads. Bleachers, folding and telescopic seating and grandstands, and pressboxes and platforms attached to such installations, subject to wind, snow, seismic and other loads shall be designed in accordance with this code.

1027.6.3 Stress increases. Where handrails and guards are designed in accordance with the provisions for allowable stress design (working stress design) exclusively for the loads specified in Section 1027.6.1, allowable stress for the members and their attachments is permitted to be increased by one-third. Stresses permitted in the design standards of the various materials shall be permitted to be increased by one-third due to sway or wind loads or by a combination of sway or wind loads and vertical loads, provided that no such increases shall be allowed for stresses due to vertical loads alone. All other allowable stress increases relative to the design of the installation shall be in accordance with this code.

1027.6.4 Deflections. Live load deflection of structural members shall be limited to 1/200 of the span.
Exception: Deflection of members in folding and telescopic seating shall not be limited.

1027.6.5 Foundations. A foundation, designed to support all loads, shall be provided as required by this code.
Exception: Outdoor installations that are directly supported on the ground that is adequate to support the superimposed loads.

TABLE 1027.6.1
DESIGN LOADS

TIERED SEATING ELEMENT	LOAD

Seats (vertical)	120 pounds per linear foot.
Horizontal sway loads	24 pounds per linear foot parallel to the seats and 10 pounds per linear foot perpendicular to the seats. These loads need not be assumed to act concurrently and need not be applied simultaneously with other lateral forces such as wind or seismic loads.
Treads	Stair treads and aisle stair treads shall be designed to resist a minimum concentrated load of 300 pounds on an area of 4 square inches.
Handrails and guards, uniform load	Handrail assemblies and guards shall be designed to resist a load of 50 pounds per linear foot (pound per foot) applied in any direction at the top. The supporting elements shall transfer this load to the structure.
Handrails and guards, concentrated load	Handrail assemblies and guards shall be able to resist a single concentrated load of 200 pounds, applied in any direction at any point along the top. Attachment devices and supporting elements shall transfer this load to the structure. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with the uniform load.
Guards, infill components	Intermediate rails (all those except the handrail), balusters and panel fillers shall be designed to withstand a horizontally applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area equal to 1 square foot, including openings and space between rails. Reactions due to this loading are not required to be superimposed with the uniform loads or concentrated loads.

General Means of Egress

1027.7 Egress Requirements. Egress from bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with the provisions of this chapter except as contained in this section.

1027.7.1 Travel. Travel within tiered seating shall be considered exit access. Exit access includes aisles, crosswalks, vomitories, tunnels, stairs and sloped or level ramps connecting the tiered seating structure to other portions of a building, structure or grade.

1027.7.2 Occupant load. Where bench seating is used, the number of persons shall be based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of the bench. Where individual seats are provided, the occupant load shall be based on one person per seat. The occupant load of reviewing stands and press boxes shall be based on 5 square feet (0.465 m2) per person for standing space and 7 square feet (0.65 m2) per person for movable chair seating space. The occupant load for security, audio and camera platforms shall be based on the actual number of occupants.

1027.7.3 Minimum number of exits. The minimum number of exits shall be provided from the seating area based on the following occupant loads and in accordance with the calculated width requirement for egress capacity in Section 1027.7.8.

OCCUPANT LOAD	REQUIRED MEANS OF EGRESS
0-250	1
251-750	2
751- 2,500	3
Over 2,500	4

1027.7.4 Room or space means of egress. Rooms or spaces in which tiered seating is located shall be provided with the required means of egress in accordance with the general provisions of this code.

1027.7.5 Exterior installations. For exterior installations where the means of egress converges, a minimum of two egress paths shall be provided, sized to accommodate the occupant load served. Where the exit discharge does not lead directly to a street or public way, it shall lead to an area of refuge sized to contain the full capacity and located a minimum of 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any structure.

1027.7.6 Travel distance. For installations located inside a building, the travel distance from each seat to an exit shall comply with the building code. For exterior installations, the travel distance from each seat to the perimeter of the seating structure shall not exceed 400 feet (122 m). Where aisles are provided for seating, the distance shall be measured along the aisles and aisle accessway without travel over or on the seats.

1027.7.7 Means of Egress Clear height. The clear height of aisle accessways, aisles, portions of the means of egress system and press boxes shall be a minimum of 80 inches (2032mm).

1027.7.8 Required width. The clear width of aisles and other means of egress for indoor smoke-protected assembly seating shall comply with Table 1027.7.8(1). The clear width of aisles and other means of egress for indoor assembly seating that is not smoke protected shall comply with Table

1027.7.8(2). The clear width of aisles and other means of egress for outdoor smoke-protected assembly seating shall comply with Table 1027.7.8(3).
Aisles shall also comply with Section 1027.7.9. The clear width shall be measured to walls, edges of seating and tread edges except for permitted projections. There shall be no obstructions in the required width of aisles except for handrails as provided in Section 1027.7.11.10.

1027.7.8.1 Roof height. A smoke-protected assembly seating area with a roof shall have the lowest portion of the roof deck not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

Exception: A roof canopy above an outdoor installation shall be permitted to be less than 15 feet (4572mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway provided that there are no objects less than 80 inches (2032mm) above the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

1008.7.3 Smoke control. All means of egress serving a smoke-protected assembly seating area shall be provided with completely automatic smoke control complying with Chapter 9.

EXCEPTION: Automatic smoke control is not required when a natural venting system design can be demonstrated to accomplish equivalent results.

TABLE 1027.7.8(1)
WIDTH OF AISLES AND MEANS OF EGRESS FOR INDOOR SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY	INCHES OF CLEAR WIDTH OF MEANS OF EGRESS PER SEAT SERVED			
	Stairs and aisle steps		Ramps, cross aisles, corridors, tunnels, vomitories	
	Portions with handrails within 30 inches	Portions without handrails within 30 inches	With level routes or ramps not steeper than 1:12 slope	With ramps steeper than 1:12 slope
Equal to or less than 2,000	0.300	0.375	0.200	0.220
2,001 to 5,000	0.200	0.250	0.150	0.165
5,001 to 10,000	0.130	0.163	0.100	0.110
10,001 to 15,000	0.096	0.120	0.070	0.077
15,001 to 24,999	0.076	0.095	0.056	0.062
25,000 or more	0.060	0.075	0.044	0.048

Note: Interpolation is permitted between specific values shown.

TABLE 1027.7.8(2)
WIDTH OF AISLES AND MEANS OF EGRESS FOR INDOOR NONSMOKE.PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY	INCHES OF CLEAR WIDTH OF MEANS OF EGRESS PER SEAT SERVED			
	Stairs and aisle steps		Ramps, cross aisles, corridors, tunnels, vomitories	
	Portions with handrails within 30 inches	Portions without handrails within 30 inches	With level routes or ramps not steeper than 1:12 slope	With ramps steeper than 1:12 slope
All seating configurations	0.3	0.375	0.2	0.22

Note: The values in the table are applicable to steps with riser heights of 7 inches and below. Add 0.005 inch of additional stair width for each occupant for each additional 0.10 inch of riser height above 7 inches.

TABLE 1027.7.8(3)
WIDTH OF AISLES AND MEANS OF EGRESS FOR OUTDOOR SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY	INCHES OF CLEAR WIDTH OF MEANS OF EGRESS PER SEAT SERVED			
	Stairs and aisle steps		Ramps, cross aisles, corridors, tunnels, vomitories	
	Portions with handrails within 30 inches	Portions without handrails within 30 inches	With level routes or ramps not steeper than 1:12 slope	With ramped routes steeper than 1:12 slope
15,000 and less	0.080	0.080	0.060	0.060
15,001 to 24,999	0.076	0.095	0.056	0.060
25,000 or more	0.060	0.075	0.044	0.048

Note: Interpolation is permitted between specific values shown.

Aisles

1027.7.9 Aisle Width. The minimum width of aisles shall comply with the provisions of this section. An aisle is not required in seating facilities where all of the following conditions exist.

1. Seats are without backrests.
2. The rise from row to row does not exceed 6 inches (152 mm) per row.
3. The row spacing does not exceed 28 inches (711 mm) unless the seatboards and foot boards are at the same elevation.
4. The number of rows does not exceed 16 rows in height.
5. The first seating board is not more than 12 inches (305 mm) above the ground or floor below or a cross aisle.
6. Seat boards have a continuous flat surface.
7. Seat boards provide a walking surface with a minimum width of 11 inches (279 mm).
8. Egress from seating is not restricted by rails, guards or other obstructions.

1027.7.9.1 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width of aisles shall be as follows.

1. Forty-eight inches (1219 mm) for a stepped aisle having seating on each side.
   Exception: Thirty-six inches (914mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.
2. Thirty-six inches (914mm) for a stepped aisle having seating on only one side.
3. Twenty-three inches (584mm) between an aisle stair handrail or guard and seating where the aisle has a mid-aisle handrail.
4. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.
   Exceptions:
   1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 50 seats.
   2. Thirty inches (762mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 14 seats.
5. Thirty-six inches (914mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on only one side.
   Exception: Thirty inches (762 mm) where the aisle does not serve more than 14 seats.
6. Twenty-three inches (584mm) between an aisle stair handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

1027.7.9.2 Aisle width. The aisle width shall provide sufficient egress capacity for the number of persons accommodated by the catchment area served by the aisle. The catchment area served by an aisle is that portion of the total space that is served by that section of the aisle. In establishing catchment areas, the assumption shall be made that there is a balanced use of all means of egress, with the number of persons in proportion to egress capacity.

Those portions of aisles, where egress is possible in either of two directions, shall be uniform in required width.

1027.7.9.3 Aisle Dead ends. The length of a dead-end aisle shall not exceed 16 rows in nonsmoke-protected assembly seating and 21 rows in smoke-protected assembly seating.

Exceptions: Dead-end aisles terminating at a cross aisle or vomitory providing access to an exit at only one end and complying with any one of the following shall be permitted.

1. In nonsmoke-protected assembly seating, dead-end aisles exceeding 16 rows are permitted where seats beyond the 16th row are no more than 24 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having an aisle accessway with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305mm) plus 0.6 inch (15.2mm) for each additional seat beyond seven in the row.

2. For smoke-protected seating, dead-end aisles exceeding 21 rows are permitted where seats beyond the 21st row are no more than 40 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having an aisle accessway with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305mm) plus 0.3 inch (15.2mm) for each additional seat beyond seven in the row.

Dead-end cross aisles shall not exceed 20 feet (6096mm).

1027.7.9.4 Converging aisles. Where aisles converge to form a single path of egress travel, the required egress capacity of that path shall not be less than the combined required capacity of the converging aisles.

1027.7.9.5 Cross aisles and vomitories. Cross aisles and vomitories shall not be less than 54 inches (1372 mm) in clear width and shall extend to an exit or an exterior perimeter ramp or to another side. When a cross side ends in a vertical aisle, the width of the vertical aisle shall not be less than the required width of the cross aisle.

Aisle Stairs

1027.7.10 Aisle Stairs. Aisle stairs shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1027.7.10.1 Treads and risers. Aisle stairs shall consist of a series of treads and risers that extend across the full width of the aisle.

1027.7.10.2 Tread depth. Tread depth shall be a minimum of 11 inches (279 mm). The tolerance between adjacent treads shall not exceed 0.188 inch (408 mm).

1027.7.10.3 Tread construction. Treads constructed of more than two elements shall not have a gap of more than 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) between adjacent tread surfaces. Treads constructed of grating shall not permit a sphere of 0.25 inch (6.4mm) in diameter to pass through.

1027.7.10.4 Riser height. Riser height shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm).

Exception: Riser height not exceeding 9 inches (229 mm) shall be permitted where necessitated by the slope of the adjacent seating areas to maintain sightlines.

1027.7.10.5 Riser construction. Risers shall be of solid construction.

Exceptions:
1. Openings in risers are permitted provided the opening does not exceed 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) in height and width.
2. Solid risers are not required in telescopic and folding seating where necessary to maintain opening and closing operational clearances.

1027.7.10.6 Dimensional uniformity. Stair treads and risers shall be of uniform size and shape. The tolerance between the largest and smallest riser or between the largest and smallest tread shall not exceed 0.375 inch (9.5 mm) in any flight of stairs.

Exception: Treads and risers in transition areas and parabolic seating configurations in accordance with this section 1027.7.10.6.1.

1027.7.10.6.1 Tread and riser non-uniformity permitted. Treads and risers located in transition areas between adjacent tiered seating elements, parabolic seating configurations or onto or off of tiered seating are not required to be of uniform depth or height where a mid-aisle handrail is provided. The handrail shall meet the requirements of Section 1027.7.11. Mid-aisle handrails in transition areas shall extend the fall length of the transition and a minimum of one tread depth, parallel to the run of the aisle stairs, above and below the uppermost and lowermost riser in the transition. Where extensions of the aisle handrail interfere with adjacent means of egress, the handrail extension shall terminate at the riser.

Handrails

1027.7.11 Handrails. Handrails shall be provided in accordance with the section.

1027.7.11.1 Required handrails. Where seats are located on both sides of an aisle stair, a minimum of one mid-aisle handrail shall be provided. Where seats are located on one side of an aisle stair, a minimum of one handrail shall be provided on the side of the stair where there are no seats.

Exception: A handrail is not required for an aisle stair serving a single row of seating.

1027.7.11.2 Mid-aisle handrails. Such discontinuities shall also be permitted where there is seating on one or both sides of the aisle, and where there are no guardrails complying with the graspability requirements for handrails.

1027.7.11.3 Height. Handrail height, measured above aisle stair tread nosings, shall be uniform, not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm).

1027.7.11.4 Graspability. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of at least 1.25 inches (32mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm) or shall provide equivalent graspability. If the handrail is not circular, it shall have a perimeter dimension of at least 4 inches (102 mm) and not greater than 6.25 inches (159 mm) with a maximum cross-section dimension of 2.25 inches (57mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (3.2mm).

1027.7.11.5 Mid-aisle handrails. Where there is seating on both sides of the aisle, the mid-aisle handrails shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not exceeding five rows to facilitate access to seating and permit crossing from one side of the aisle to the other. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches (559 mm) and not greater than 36 inches (914mm), measured horizontally, and the handrail shall have rounded terminations or bends.

An additional rail shall be provided below the handrail, located parallel to, and approximately 12 inches (305 mm) below, the handrail. The additional rail need not comply with the graspability provisions of Section 1027.7.11.4.

1027.7.11.6 Continuity. Handrail-gripping surfaces shall be continuous, without interruption by newel posts or other obstructions.

Exceptions:
1. Mid-aisle handrails in accordance with Section 1027.7.11.5.
2. Handrail brackets or balusters attached to the bottom surface of the handrail that do not project horizontally beyond the sides of the handrail within 1.5 inches (38 mm) of the bottom of the handrail shall not be considered to be obstructions.

1027.7.11.7 Handrail termination. Handrails located on the side of an aisle stair shall return to a wall, guard or the walking surface or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent aisle stair flight.

1027.7.11.8 Mid-aisle handrail termination. Mid-aisle hand-rails shall not extend beyond the lowest riser and shall terminate within 30 inches (762 mm), measured horizontally, from the face of the lowest riser. Handrail extensions are not required.

1027.7.11.9 Clearance. Clear space between a handrail and a wall or other surface shall be a minimum of 1.5 inches (38 mm). A handrail and a wail or other surface adjacent to the handrail shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements.

1027.7.11.10 Projections. Projections into the required width at each handrail shall not exceed 4.5 inches (11.4mm) at or below the handrail height.

1027.7.11 Handrail design. Handrails and their attachment shall be designed to resist the loads indicated in Table 1027.6.1.

AISLE ACCESSWAYS

1027.7.12 Required aisle accessways. Aisle accessways shall be provided above the first row of seating. Aisle accessways located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or ground below shall be constructed such that openings shall not allow the passage of a sphere greater than 4 inches (102mm) in diameter. Where bleacher-type seating is utilized, such seats shall be a minimum depth of 9 inches (229 mm).

1027.7.12.1 Minimum width. Where seating rows have 14 or fewer seats, the minimum clear aisle accessway width shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured as the clear horizontal distance from the back of the row ahead and the nearest projection of the row behind. Where chairs have automatic or self-rising seats, the measurement shall be made with seats in the raised position. Where any chair in the row does not have an automatic or self-rising seat, the measurements shall be made with the seat in the down position. For seats with folding tablet arms, row spacing shall be determined with the tablet arm down.

1027.7.12.2 Dual access. For rows of seating served by aisles or doorways at both ends, there shall not be more than 100 seats per row. The minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) between rows shall be increased by 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for every additional seat beyond 14, but the minimum clear width is not required to exceed 22 inches (559 mm).

Exceptions:
1. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits for a 12-inch-wide (305 mm) aisle accessway, beyond which the aisle accessway minimum clear width shall be increased in accordance with Section 1027.7.12.4.
2. Where seats are without backrests, 21 seats between aisles shall be permitted with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm).

1027.7.12.3 Single access. For rows of seating served by an aisle or doorway at only one end of the row, the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) between rows shall be increased by 0.6 inch (15.2 mm) for every additional seat beyond seven seats, but the minimum clear width is not required to exceed 22 inches (559mm). The path of egress travel, however, shall not exceed 30 feet (9144mm) from any seat to a point where a person has a choice of two paths of egress travel to two exits. Where one of the two paths of travel is across the aisle through a row of seats to another aisle, there shall not be more than 24 seats between the two aisles; and the minimum clear width between rows for the row between the two aisles shall be 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.6 inch (15.2 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row between aisles.

Exceptions:
1. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits for a 12-inch-wide (305 mm) aisle accessway, beyond which the aisle accessway minimum clear width shall be increased, are in Table 1027.7.12.4.
2. Where seats are without backrests, a maximum of 10 seats to an aisle shall be permitted with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm).
3. In smoke-protected assembly seating, the path of egress travel shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any seat to a point where a person has a choice of two paths of egress travel to two exits.

1027.7.12.4 Smoke-protected aisle accessways. The design of smoke-protected aisle accessways shall comply with Table 1027.7.12.4.

TABLE 1027.7.12.4
SMOKE-PROTECTED AISLE ACCESS WAYS

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SEATS PER ROW PERMITTED TO HAVE A MINIMUM 12-INCH CLEAR WIDTH AISLE ACCESSWAY	
	Aisle or doorway at both ends of row	Aisle or doorway at one end of row only
Less than 4,000	14	7
4,000	15	7
7,000	16	8

10,000	17	8
13,000	18	9
16,000	19	9
19,000	20	10
22,000 and greater	21	11

Guards

1027.7.13 Where Required. Guards shall be provided in the following areas.

1. Along open-sided walking surfaces, cross aisles, stepped aisles, ramps and landings of tiered seating areas which are located more than 30 inches (762mm) above the floor or grade below. Such guards shall be not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high, measured vertically above the leading edge of the tread, adjacent walking surface or adjacent bench seat.

Exception: A guard is not required where the tiered seating is located adjacent to a wall and the space between the wall and the tiered seating is less than 4 inches (102 mm).

2. Where an elevation change of 30 inches (762mm) or less occurs between a cross aisle and the adjacent floor or grade below, guards not less than 26 inches (660 mm) above the aisle floor shall be provided.

Exception: Where the backs of seats on the front of the cross aisle project 24 inches (610 mm) or more above the adjacent floor of the aisle, a guard need not be provided.

3. A guard shall be provided for the full width of an aisle where the lowest point of the aisle is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or ground below. The guard shall be a minimum of 36 inches (914mm) high and shall provide a minimum 42 inches (1067 mm) measured diagonally between the top of the rail and the nosing of the nearest aisle step.

4. Unless subject to the requirements of Item 3, a guard with a minimum height of 26 inches (660 mm) shall be provided where the floor or footboard elevation is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and the guard would otherwise interfere with the sightlines of immediately adjacent seating.

1027.7.13.1 Opening limitations. Open guards shall be constructed of materials such that a 4-inch-diameter (102mm) sphere cannot pass through any opening up to a height of 34 inches (864 mm). From a height of 34 inches (864mm) to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent walking surfaces, a sphere 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter shall not pass.

Exceptions:
1. The triangular opening formed by the riser, tread and bottom rail at the open side of an aisle stair or tiered seating shall be of a maximum size such that a sphere of 6 inches (152mm) in diameter cannot pass through the opening.
2. Guards at the end of aisles where they terminate at a fascia of boxes, balconies and galleries shall have balusters or ornamental patterns such that a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere cannot pass through

any opening up to a height of 26 inches (660mm). From a height of 26 inches (660mm) or greater above the adjacent walking surfaces, a sphere 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter shall not pass.
3. The opening limitation shall not apply to guards required in accordance with Item 2 of Section 1027.7.13.

1027.7.13.2 Guard design. Guards and their attachment shall be designed to resist the loads indicated in Table 1027.6.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (A-Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) The IBC references the ICC 300 standard and therefore the provisions are not actually contained within the code. Because the ICC 300 standard is a stand-alone document, it contains administrative provisions that duplicate existing administrative provisions that are in other part of the building code. In some cases, conflicts would be created. The ICC also contains provisions for existing grandstand and bleachers, which are not appropriate for including in the building code. These would be appropriate in the existing building code or its equivalent. The ICC 300 is not maintained within the ICC code development process and therefore it is important to include the specific provisions in the California Building Code to ensure the elimination of conflicts and compliance with specific requirements applicable to assembly buildings.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group discussed this amendment package on 02-23-06 and after input from the Working Group, and ultimately decided to refer this item to the CSFM Staff WorkGroup.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification (referred to CSFM WorkGroup)
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 11 – Accessibility

Chapter 12 – Interior Environment

1203.5 Other ventilation and exhaust systems. Ventilation and exhaust systems for occupancies and operations involving flammable or combustible hazards or other contaminant sources as covered in the ~~International~~ California Mechanical Code or the ~~International~~ California Fire Code shall be provided as required by both codes.

1203.5.1 Exhaust Ventilation. In all buildings or portions thereof where Class I and II liquids are used, a mechanically operated exhaust ventilation system shall be provided sufficient to produce six air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):

Action Taken (Core Group):
The Core Group suggested this item be re-reviewed.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

1203.6 Electric Vehicle Charging. When required by the California Electrical Code, any building or interior area used for charging electric vehicles, electrical equipment shall provide exhaust ventilation at a rate as required by Section 1203 or the California Electrical Code Article 625, whichever is greater. The ventilation system shall include both the supply and exhaust equipment and shall be permanently installed and located to intake supply air from the outdoors, and vent the exhaust directly to the outdoors without conducting the exhaust air through other spaces within the building.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (S-,U-Occupancy Workgroup):
California Electrical Code Article 625 addressed provisions for buildings used for charging of electrical vehicles. Key among these requirements are those for ventilation of the spaces. This change reinforces another code change submitted to Section 406.7 to direct the code user to the provisions contained in the California Electrical Code should electric vehicle charging occur as an accessory use in other than a motor vehicle related occupancy.

Action Taken (Core Group):
Core Group reviewed, discussed and approved this amendment on 02-23-06.

[X] Approved

Chapter 13 – Energy Efficiency
Chapter 14 – Exterior Walls
Chapter 15 – Roof Assembles and Rooftop Structures
Chapter 16 – Structural Design
Chapter 17 – Structural Tests and Special Inspections
Chapter 18 – Soils and Foundations
Chapter 19 – Concrete
Chapter 20 – Aluminum
Chapter 21 – Masonry
Chapter 22 – Steel
Chapter 23 – Wood
Chapter 24 – Glass and Glazing
Chapter 25 – Gypsum Board and Plaster
Chapter 26 – Plastic
Chapter 27 – Electrical
Chapter 28 – Mechanical Systems
Chapter 29 – Plumbing Systems

Chapter 30 – Elevators and Conveying Systems

[F]3003.2 Fire-fighters' emergency operation. Elevators shall be provided with Phase ~~I~~ II emergency recall operation ~~and Phase II emergency in-car operation~~ in accordance with ASME A17.1.

3003.3 – Elevator recall. Elevators shall be provided with Phase I emergency recall operation in accordance with ASME A17.1.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Special Occupancy Workgroup):
(N) This amendment specifies the need for both elevator recall and emergency in-car operation of the elevator car. The proposed code does not specify the need for elevator recall in high rise buildings and lists the need for elevator recall under the titled section "Fire-fighter's emergency operation". Phase I elevator recall is not a firefighter emergency operation as it is stated. Phase I recall is a life safety feature that prohibits an elevator car from unknowingly opening on a fire floor and aids in keeping additional people from trying to use the elevators as a means of egress. Elevator recall deserves to be listed as a stand alone life safety feature.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 31 – Special Construction
Chapter 32 – Encroachment Into The Public Way
Chapter 33 – Safeguards During Construction

Chapter 34 – Existing Structures

3401.4 (CBC 310.16) [For SFM] Existing Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. For smoke alarm requirements in existing buildings see Section 907.2.10.5.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (R-1, -2, -3, and -6 Occupancy Workgroup):
(S)This provision exists in the 2001 California Building Code and has been identified as a statutory requirement to be carried forward. The language has been updated to reflect the more current term "smoke alarm" in lieu of the existing "smoke detector".

The following text from H&S Code Section 13113.7 (a) 2 was added since it was not transcribed into the 2001 CBC. " .. The State Fire Marshal may adopt regulations exempting dwellings intended for human occupancy with fire sprinkler systems from the provisions of this section, if he or she determines that a smoke detector is not reasonably necessary for fire safety in the occupancy."

The requirements were placed in IBC chapter 9 to facilitate enforcement by fire prevention staff. A reference from chapter 34 was added for consistency with IBC format

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Section 3411 Existing Group "R" Occupancies

3411.1 Scope. The provisions of this section are intended to maintain or increase the current degree of public safety, health and general welfare in existing buildings classified as Group R Occupancies. Additions or alterations to an existing building classified as a Group R Occupancy shall conform to the requirements of this code.

3411.2 Existing Group R, Division 1 and 2 Occupancies. In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 13143.2, the provisions of Section 3411.3 through 3411.12 shall only apply to multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including, and limited to, apartment houses, hotels, and motels wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

> Exception Any portion of an existing residential structure may be altered, repaired or rehabilitated, regardless of the value of work of the duration of the construction period, without the entire structure being made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for new construction.
>
> Notes: 1. See Sections 17958.8 and 17958.9 of the Health and Safety Code for regulations governing the alteration and repair of existing and relocated buildings.
> 2. See Section 17920.3 of the Health and Safety Code for conditions that constitute a substandard building.

3411.3 Number of exits. Exit access shall be provided as per Chapter 10, Section 1014. Every apartment and every other sleeping room shall have access to not less than two exits- when the occupant load is 10 or more (exits need not be directly from the apartment or sleeping room). A fire escape as specified herein may be used as one required exit.

Subject to approval of the authority having jurisdiction, a ladder device as specified herein may be used in lieu of a fire escape when the construction feature or the location of the building on the property cause the installation of a fire escape to be impractical.

3411.4 Stair Construction. All stairs shall have a minimum run of 9 inches (229 mm) and a maximum rise of 8 inches (203 mm) and a maximum width exclusive of handrails of 30 inches (762 mm). Every stairway shall have at least one handrail. A landing having a minimum horizontal dimension of 30 inches (762 mm) shall be provided at each point of access to the stairway.

3411.5 Interior Stairways. Every interior stairway shall be enclosed with walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Where existing partitions form part of a stairwell enclosure, wood lath and plaster in good condition will be acceptable in lieu of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Doors to such enclosures shall be protected by a self-closing door equivalent to a solid wood door with a thickness of not less than 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

Enclosures shall include all landings between flights and any corridors, passageways or public rooms necessary for continuous exit to the exterior of the buildings. The stairway need not be enclosed in a continuous shaft if cut off at each story by the fire-resistive construction required by this subsection for stairwell enclosures. Enclosures shall not be required if an automatic sprinkler system is provided for all portions of the building except bedrooms, apartments and rooms accessory thereto. Interior stairs and vertical openings need not be enclosed in two-story buildings.

3411.6 Exterior Stairways. Exterior stairways shall be non-combustible or of wood of not less than 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness with solid treads and risers.

3411.7 Fire escapes, exit ladder devices. Fire escapes may be used as one means of egress if the pitch does not exceed 60 degrees, the width is not less than 18 inches (457 mm), the treads are not less than 4 inches (102mm) wide, and they extend to the ground or are provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching to the ground. Access shall be by an opening having a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

A ladder device, when used in lieu of a fire escape, shall conform to CBC Standards XXXX:

Serves an occupant load of nine people or less or a single dwelling unit or hotel room.

The building does not exceed three stories in height.

The access is adjacent to an opening as specified for emergency egress or rescue or from a balcony.

The device does not pass in front of any building opening below the unit being served.

The availability of activating the ladder device is accessible only to the opening or balcony served.

The device as installed will not cause a person using it to be within 12 feet (3658 mm) of exposed energized high-voltage conductors.

3411.8 Doors and Openings. Exit doors and openings shall meet the requirements of Sections 1008.1.2, 1008.8.1.8, 1008.1.9, and 708.6. Doors shall not reduce the required width of stairway more than 6 inches (152 mm) when open. Transoms and openings other than doors from corridors to rooms shall be fixed closed and shall be covered with a minimum of 3/4-inch (19 mm) plywood or 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum wallboard or equivalent material.

> EXCEPTIONS: 1. Existing solid-bonded wood-core doors 13/8 inches thick (34.9 mm), or their equivalent may be continued in use.
> 2. Where the existing frame will not accommodate a door complying with Section 708.6, a 1 3/8 - inch-thick (35 mm) solid-bonded wood-core door may be used.

3411.9 Exit Signs. Every exit doorway or change of direction of a corridor shall be marked with a well-lighted exit sign having letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) high.

3411.9 Enclosure of vertical openings. Elevators, shafts, ducts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed as required for stairways in section 3411.5 or by wired glass set in metal frames. Doors shall be noncombustible or as regulated in section 3411.5.

3411.10 Separation of occupancies. Occupancy separations shall be provided as specified in Section 508. Lobbies and public dining rooms, not including cocktail lounges, shall not require a separation if the kitchen is so separated from the dining room. Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

3411.11 Equivalent protection. In lieu of the separation of occupancies required by Section 3411.11, equivalent protection may be permitted when approved by the enforcement agency.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of Sections 3411.3 through 3411.11 above shall not apply to any existing apartment house, hotel or motel having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access which is subject to the provisions of Chapter XXXX, California Building Code, relating to existing high-rise buildings.

NOTE: In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 17920.7, the provisions of Sections 3411.3 through 3411.11 above shall apply only to multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation including, and limited to, apartments, houses, hotels and motels wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
The sections listed above are statutory requirements that originated in Health and Safety Code section 17920.7. It read, " The rules and regulations and building standards shall provide adequate safety to the occupants and the general public, and shall be consistent with the requirements contained in subdivisions d, e, f, g, h, i, k, and l, of Section 1313 of Chapter 13 of the appendix of the Uniform Building Code, 1970 edition, as adopted by the International Conference of Building Officials. It didn't reference (a.) (b.) and (c.) which were Purpose, Scope and Effective Date. Additionally, Exit Signs (j) weren't mentioned in the Health and Safety Code but were part of the CBC amendments to this section and was left in. There was a renumbering in the 1991 Edition of the UBC, and now "Number of Exits" was 1215 (c), not (d), and the following sections were also renumbered. The Health and Safety Code that was 17920.7 was repealed and was now 13143.2. In that Health and Safety Code section the year of the building code changed from 1970 to 1990 but the numbering of the requirements did not change to reflect the renumbering change in the 1990 CBC. Subsequently, when the renumbering occurred in the 2001 CBC they used the 1991 renumbering system which was incorrect. The above requirements now reflect the original items listed in the Health and Safety Code section 17920.7, subsequently 13143.2

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

3411.12 Fire Alarms.

3411.12.1 General. Every apartment house three or more stories in height or containing more than 15 apartments, every hotel three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms, shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously and shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code. See Section 403 for special requirements in buildings over 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.

EXCEPTION: A fire alarm system need not be installed provided such apartment house or hotel is separated by an unpierced wall of not less than four-hour fire resistance in buildings of Type IA, Type IIB, Type III or Type IV construction and two-hour fire resistance in buildings of all other types of construction provided:
1. Areas do not exceed the number of apartments or guest rooms stipulated.
2. The fire-resistive wall conforms to the requirements of Section 705.6.
3. The wall complies with all other applicable provisions of the CBC.
4. The wall extends to all outer edges of horizontal projecting elements, such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections.
5. No openings are permitted for air ducts or similar penetrations, except that openings for pipes, conduits and electrical outlets of copper, sheet steel or ferrous material shall be permitted through such wall and need not be protected, provided they do not unduly impair the required fire resistance of the assembly.
6. Tolerances around such penetrations shall be filled with approved noncombustible materials.

3411.12.2 Installation. The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Fire alarm systems in existing R occupancies were required first in the 1985 Triennial Edition to the State Building Code and it was a separate section 1216. A renumbering of the requirements occurred in the 1991 CBC. Instead of fire alarms being a standalone code requirement, it appeared in the numbering sequence of statutory requirements in Health and Safety Code section 13143.2.

	1970 UBC	1991 CBC	2001 CBC	IBC
Number of Exits	1313 (d)	1215 (c.)	310.14.2	3411.3
Stair construction	1313 (e)	1215 (d)	310.14.3	3411.4
Interior Stairways	1313 (f)	1215 (e)	310.14.4	3411.5
Exterior Stairways	1313 (g)	1215 (f)	310.14.5	3411.6

Fire Escapes	1313 (h)	1215 (g)	310.14.6	3411.7
Doors and Openings	1313 (i)	1215 (h)	310.14.7	3411.8
Exit Signs	1313 (j)	1215 (i)	310.14.8	3411.9
Enclosure of Vertical Openings	1313 (k)	1215 (j)	310.14.9	3411.10
Separation of Occupancies	1313 (l)	1215 (k)	310.14.10	3411.11
Alternates-Equivalent Protection	1313 (m)	1215 (l)	310.14.11	3411.12
Fire Alarms [1]		1215 (m)	310.14.12	3411.13

1 The first time I could find fire alarms for existing R1 buildings was in the 1985 Triennial Edition to the State Building Code and it was a separate section 1216.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Chapter 35 – Referenced Standards

ASTM Standards

ASTM E648 –04 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 804.4.2

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The IBC references the "Pill Test" for radiant flux the correct standard for addressing Critical Radiant Flux is ASTM E648.

FM Standards

3260, (2000) Radiant Energy-Sensing Fire Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
The IBC has not adopted a reference standard to address these devises.

NFPA Standards

13—02	Installation of Sprinkler Systems	704.12, 707.2, 903.3.1.1, 903.3.2, 903.3.5.1.1, 904.11, 907.8, 3104.5,

Amendments to NFPA-13 2002 edition:

Add a sentence to the beginning of Section 9.3.5.8.9 as follows:
Where pipe is used for sway bracing, it shall have a wall thickness of not less than Schedule 40.

Replace Section 9.3.5.9.4 as follows:
Lag screws or powder-driven fasteners shall not be used to attach braces to the building structure.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The 1994 Northridge Earthquake study found the lag screws and powder driven fasteners failed during seismic movement and additional light scheduled sway bracing failed.

72—02	National Fire Alarm Code	505.4, 901.6, 903.4.1, 904.3.5, 907.2, 907.2.1, 907.2.1.1, 907.2.10, 907.2.10.4, 907.2.11.2, 907.2.11.3, 907.2.12.2.3, 907.2.12.3, 907.4, 907.5, 907.9.2,907.10, 907.14, 907.16,907.17, 911.1, 3006.5

Amendments to NFPA-72 2002 edition:

4.4.4.4. Wiring. The installation of all wiring, cable and equipment shall be in accordance with ~~NFPA 70~~ California ~~National~~ Electrical Code, and specifically with Article 760, 770 and 800, where applicable. Optical fiber cables shall be protected against mechanical injury in accordance with Article 760.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Carry over existing editorial SFM Amendment specifying the California Electrical Code.

5.12.4 The operable part of each manual fire alarm box shall be not less than 1.1 m (3 $^{1}/_{2}$ ft) and not more than ~~1.37m (4 ½ ft)~~ 1.22 m (4 ft) above floor level.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Amending NFPA 72 to correlate with IBC.

5.12.8 Additional fire alarm boxes shall be provided so that the travel distance to the nearest fire alarm box shall not be in excess of 61m (200 ft) measured horizontally on the same floor.
Exception: When individual dwelling units are served by a single exit stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Without this amendment two story individual dwelling units of R-2 would be required to have a manual fire alarm box in both the first and second story exits The Exception in this existing SFM Amendment to the 2002 CBC and CFC was inadvertently omitted in the 2005 supplement.

6.4.2.2.2
Exception: (4) Where the vertically run conductors are contained in a 2-hour rated cable assembly, or enclosed (installed) in a 2-hour rated enclosure or a listed circuit integrity (C.I.) cable, which meets or exceeds a 2-hour fire resistive rating.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
This provides an additional exception to allow Class A circuit conductors to be run in the same cable assembly, enclosure or raceway.

6.8.5.4.1
(5) Operation of a patient room smoke detector in Group I-1 and I-2 Occupancies shall not include an alarm verification feature.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Prohibit the delay in alarm activations in these critical healthcare facilities.

6.8.5.4.1 (2) A smoke detector that is continuously subjected to a smoke concentration above alarm threshold does not delay the system within functions of 4.4.3, 6.8.1.1, or 6.15.2.1 by more than ~~1 minute~~30 seconds.-

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Limits the delay in alarm activations in fire alarms systems which allows for a more rapid response to an emergency. Carry over existing 2001 CBC/CFC SFM Amendment and editorial change:

7.4.1.2. The total sound pressure level produced by combining the ambient sound pressure level with all audible notification appliances operation shall not exceed ~~120~~ 110 dBA anywhere in the occupied area.

7.4.3.1. Audible notification appliances intended for operation in the private mode shall have a sound level of not less than 45dBA at 10 feet (3m) or more than ~~120~~ 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

7.4.3.2.1. Audible notification appliances intended for operation in the public mode shall have a sound level of not less than 75 dBA at 3 m (10 ft) or more than ~~120~~ 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
Carry over existing SFM Amendment, required for correlation with existing CALOSHA requirements.

SFM STANDARDS from 2002 CBC, 3504.1.2
California State Fire Marshal Standards are found in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 12.

SFM 12-3, Releasing Systems for Security Bars in Dwellings

SFM 12-7-3, Fire-testing Furnaces

SFM 12-8-100, Room Fire Tests for Wall and Ceiling Materials.

SFM 12-10-1, Power Operated Exit Doors

SFM 12-10-2, Single Point Latching or Locking Devices

SFM 12-10-3, Emergency Exit and Panic Hardware

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
There are no national recognized corresponding standards to address these items that provide the balanced approached that these standards provide.

UL Standards

UL 13, Power-limited Circuit Cables, Second Edition February 27, 1996

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The IBC has not adopted a reference standard to address this item.

UL 38, Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes, Seventh Edition, March 26, 1999, with revisions through June 12, 2001 and including February 2, 2005

Amend UL 38, 1999 Edition

Amend Section 14.1.5 as follows:
14.1.5 A signaling box having a glass panel, disc, rod, or similar part that must be broken to operate it for a signal or for access to its actuating means shall satisfactorily complete five part-breaking operations using the means provided with the box, without jamming of the mechanism or other interference by broken particles. It shall be practicable to remove and replace the broken parts. A signaling box shall not have a glass panel, disc, rod, or similar part requiring a striking action by grasping a tool to operate it for a signal. ~~The maximum allowable~~ The force required to ~~actuate~~ activate controls ~~a box requiring a pushing or pulling action~~ shall ~~not exceed~~ be no greater than ~~1~~5 pounds (22.N) ~~applied in the direction of intended operation.~~ of force. ~~The minimum force to actuate a box requiring a striking action shall be 1 foot-pound (1.36 J) applied in the direction of intended operation.~~

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
SFM amendment required to correlate with existing accessibility state regulations and federal law. Fire alarm signaling boxes with glass or similar panels that must be broken require extra motions to operate and prohibits operation by persons with disabilities (the disabled). Reference 2001 California Building Code (CBC) Section 1117B.6#4 and 1998 American Disabilities and Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) Section 4.27.4.

Add Appendix Chapter to UL 38 (1999)
Add 4.1.5 Appendix B

Operation. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight

grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Fire Alarm Workgroup):
Addition of SFM amendment required for correlation with existing accessibility state regulations and federal law. Reference 2001 California Building Code (CBC) Section 1117B.6#4 and 1998 American Disabilities and Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) Section 4.27.4.

UL 193-04, Alarm Valves for Fire-Protection Service.

UL 199-05, Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service, with revisions through August 19,2005

UL 217-04, Single- and Multiple-Station Smoke Alarm- with revisions through ~~January 2004~~ August 15, 2005.

UL 228-97, Door Closers/Holders, with or without Integral Smoke Detectors,- with revisions through January 26,2006

UL 260-04, Dry Pipe and Deluge Valves for Fire Protection Service.

UL 262-04, Gate Valves for Fire Protection Service.

UL 268-96, Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems-with revisions through ~~January 4, 1999~~ October 22, 2003

UL 268A-98, Smoke Detectors for Duct Application-with revisions through April 10, 2003

UL 312-04, Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service.

UL 346-05, Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 464-03, Audible Signal Appliances-with revisions through October 10, 2003

UL 497B-04, Protectors for Data Communication and Fire Alarm Circuits.

UL 521-99, Heat Detectors for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems-with revisions through July 20, 2005

UL 539-00, Single- and Multiple-Station Heat Alarms - with revisions through August 15, 2005

UL 632-00, Electrically Actuated Transmitters.

UL 753-04, Alarm Accessories for Automatic Water Supply Valves for Fire Protection Service.

UL 813-96, Commercial Audio Equipment - with revisions through December 7, 1999

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The IBC has not adopted a reference standard to address these items.

UL 864-03, Standards for Control Units and accessories for Fire Alarm Signal Systems - with revisions through ~~October 29, 2003~~ July 14, 2005

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
This is a update of the IBC reference standard

Amendments to UL 864, 2003 with revisions through July 14, 2005:

(**Amend No. 55.1 on page 129**):
RETARD-RESET-RESTART PERIOD – MAXIMUM 30 SECONDS - No alarm obtained from control unit. Maximum permissible time is ~~60~~ 30 seconds.

(**Amend Section 55.2.2 on page 128**):
~~If~~ Where an alarm verification feature is provided, the maximum retard-reset-restart period before an alarm signal can be confirmed and indicated at the control unit, including any control unit reset time and the power-up time for the detector to become operational for alarm, shall not exceed 30 seconds. (The balance ~~to~~ of the section text is to remain unchanged).

(**Add a Section 55.2.9 on page 130**):
Smoke detectors connected to an alarm verification feature shall not be used as releasing devices.

> Exception: Smoke detectors which operate their releasing function immediately upon alarm actuation independent of alarm verification feature.

(**Amend Section 89.1.10 on page 220**):
The existing text of this section is to remain as printed with one editorial amendment as follows:

THE TOTAL DELAY (CONTROL UNIT PLUS SMOKE DETECTORS) SHALL NOT EXCEED 30 SECONDS. (The balance ~~to~~ of the section text is to remain unchanged).

UL 884-05, Underfloor ~~Electric~~ Raceways and Fittings.

UL 913-02, Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (classified)Locations- with revisions through August 9,2004

UL 916-98, Energy Management Equipment, - with revisions through February 10, 2004

UL 924-95, Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment, - with revisions through July 11, 2001

UL 985-00, Household Fire Warning System Units, - with revisions through April 29, 2004

UL 1091-04, Butterfly Valves for Fire Protection Service - with revisions through August 5, 2005

UL 1424-05, Cables for Power-limited Fire Alarm Circuits.

UL 1480-03, Speakers for Fire-Alarm, Emergency, and Communication and Professional Use - with revisions through April 8, 2005

UL 1481-99, Power Supplies for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 1484-00, Residential Gas Detectors, - with revisions through November 30, 2004

UL 1626-01 Residential Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service, - with revisions through December 8, 2003

UL 1711-99, Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 1730-98, Smoke Detector Monitors and Accessories for Individual Living Units of Multifamily Residences and Hotel/Motel Rooms - with revisions through May 17, 1999

UL 1971-02, Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired - with revisions through July 20,2004

UL 1994-04, Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems, - with revisions through February 14,2005

UL 2034-96, Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms, - with revisions through March 8,2005

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
The IBC has not adopted a reference standard to address this item

UL 2079-~~98~~ 04, Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

Purpose and Rationale Statement (CSFM Staff Workgroup):
This is an update of the IBC adopted a reference standard

It should be noted that the CSFM Staff WorkGroup reviewed every Referenced Standard in the current IBC (2006 Edition) as well as looked at currently adopted Referenced Standards contained in the CBC/CFC (2001 Edition) and updated existing CBC Chapter 35, 2005 Supplement with update specifying latest revisions to the standard.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review

Appendix X____

APPENDIX ___

GROUP L - LABORATORIES

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Group L. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures or portions thereof, used as laboratories for scientific experimentation or research having quantities of materials not in excess of those listed in Tables 307.7(1) and 307.7(2) except as modified in this Appendix and not classified as Group B. This occupancy shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group B Occupancy except as specified in this Appendix.

SECTION 102
REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP L

102.1 Multiple Hazards. When a hazardous material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions of this code.

102.2 Requirement for Report. The enforcing agency may require a technical opinion and report to identify and develop methods of protection from the hazards presented by the hazardous materials. A qualified person, firm, or corporation, approved by the enforcing agency, shall prepare the opinion and report, and shall be provided without charge to the enforcing agency. The opinion and report may include, but is not limited to, the preparation of a hazardous material management plan (HMMP); chemical analysis; recommendations for methods of isolation, separation, containment or protection of hazardous materials or processes, including appropriate engineering controls to be applied; the extent of changes in the hazardous behavior to be anticipated under conditions of exposure to fire or from hazard control procedures; and the limitations or conditions of use necessary to achieve and maintain control of the hazardous materials or operations. The report shall be entered into the files of the code enforcement agencies. Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

102.3 Laboratory Suite. For purposes of this Appendix the definition of a "laboratory suite" shall be the same as a "control area" as defined by the *Building Code*.

102.4 Emergency Power. An emergency power system shall be provided. The emergency power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted. The exhaust system may be designed to operate at not less than one half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.

102.5 Construction Type. Buildings containing Group L Occupancies shall be of Type I or Type IIA construction.

102.6 Floor Construction. Liquid-tight floors, which comply with ASTM D 2843 (OI greater than 25) and ASTM E 84 (Class 1), shall be required. Pipe and similar penetrations shall maintain the fire-resistive

and liquid-tight characteristics of the floor a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) at the bottom of walls from the floor level.

102.7 Occupancy Separation. The interstitial space above a laboratory shall be separated from a corridor by one-hour construction. Laboratories and similar areas shall not require an occupancy separation from each other when the use of the area is determined to be compatible. Classrooms and offices directly related to the use shall not require an occupancy separation.

102.8 Fume Hood Exhaust Ducts. Fume hood exhaust ducts exposed to fire-resistive exit corridors shall be separated from the corridor by one-hour fire-resistive construction.

SECTION 103
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL RESTRICTIONS

103.1 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 1, 2, 3, and 1st Basement Level. Up through the third floor and down through the first basement level, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall comply with Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

103.2 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 4, 5, 6, and 2nd and 3rd Basement Levels. For the fourth, fifth, sixth floors, and the second and third basement levels, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall be reduced to 75% of those allowed by Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

103.3 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 7 and Above, and Below 3rd Basement Level. For the seventh floor and above, and below the third basement floor level, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall be reduced to 50% of those allowed by Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

SECTION 104
VENTILATION

104.1 General Ventilation. In all Group L Occupancies, exhaust streams when combined shall not create a physical hazard or react to degrade the containment material. The building official may require a technical report in accordance with Section 102.2 of this Appendix.

Fire and smoke dampers in fume hood exhaust ducts are prohibited.

Ducts from laboratory hoods and local exhaust systems shall be constructed entirely of noncombustible material.

Exceptions:
1. Flexible ducts for special local exhausts used within a laboratory work suite.

2. Combustible ducts with flame-spread index less than 75 located within a shaft of noncombustible construction where passing through areas other than the laboratory suite they serve and provided with internal fire sprinklers.
3. Combustible ducts or duct linings having a flame spread of 25 or less.

Exhaust ducts from each laboratory suite shall be separately ducted to a point outside the building, to a mechanical space or to a shaft. Connection to a common duct may occur at those points. Exhaust ducts within the same laboratory suite may be combined within that laboratory suite.

Perchloric acid hoods and exhaust ducts shall be constructed of materials that are acid resistant, nonreactive, and impervious to perchloric acid. A water-spray system shall be provided for washing down the hood interior behind the baffle and the entire duct system. Ductwork shall provide a positive drainage slope back to the hood and shall consist of sealed sections. The hood baffle shall be removable for inspection.

104.2 Ventilation Rates. Ventilation rates shall comply with the requirements of the *Mechanical Code*.

SECTION 105
SPECIAL HAZARDS

105.1 Special Hazards. Storage, handling and use of hazardous materials in Group L shall comply with the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 106
MEANS OF EGRESS

106.1 Access to Exits. Every portion of a Group L Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doors.

106.2 Travel within Rooms. Within a Group L Occupancy all portions of any room shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door from the room. The distance of travel to an exit corridor or to an exit shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

106.3 Door Swing. All exit and exit-access doors serving areas with hazardous materials shall swing in the direction of exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served.

106.4 Panic Hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from areas with hazardous materials shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

106.5 Horizontal Exits. Buildings containing Group L Occupancies located four or more floors above the first floor shall have each floor of the building separated with at least one horizontal exit constructed as required for a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Each side of the horizontal exit shall be provided with a separate mechanical exhaust system without interconnection. No side shall be less than 30 percent of the total area for the floor. At least one elevator shall be provided to serve the floor on each side of the horizontal exit wall and shall comply with the provisions of the *Building Code*.

SECTION 107
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

107.1 Automatic Fire Protection System. An automatic fire protection system shall be installed throughout buildings housing Group L Occupancies. Sprinkler system design for research laboratories and similar areas of a

Group L Occupancy shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 2 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m2).

SECTION 108
EXISTING BUILDINGS

108.1 General. Alterations, repairs, or additions may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this Appendix, provided the addition, alteration, or repair conforms to the requirements of this Appendix.

108.2 Unsafe Condition. Alterations, repairs, or additions shall not be made to an existing building or structure that will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any of the provisions of this code, nor shall such alterations or additions cause the existing building or structure to become unsafe. An unsafe condition shall be deemed to have been created if an alteration or addition will cause the existing building or structure to become structurally unsafe or overloaded; will not provide adequate egress in compliance with the provisions of this code or will obstruct existing exits; will create a fire hazard; will reduce required fire resistance or will otherwise create conditions dangerous to human life.

108.3 Changes in Use or Occupancy. Any building so altered, which involves a change in use or occupancy, shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings. Any building plus new additions shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings.

108.4 Buildings Not in Compliance with Code. Alterations or additions shall not be made to an existing building or structure when such existing building or structure is not in full compliance with the provisions of this code except when such alteration or addition will result in the existing building or structure being no more hazardous, based on life safety, fire safety and sanitation, than before such additions or alterations are undertaken.

108.5 Maintenance of Structural and Fire Resistive Integrity Alterations or repairs to an existing building or structure that are nonstructural and do not adversely affect any structural member of any part of the building or structure having required fire resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed.

108.6 Continuation of Existing Use. Buildings in existence at the time of the adoption of this code may have their existing use or occupancy continued if such use or occupancy was legal at the time of the adoption of this code, provided such continued use is not dangerous to life.

108.7 Automatic Fire Protection Systems. In mixed occupancies, portions of floors or buildings not classified as Group L Occupancies shall be provided with sprinkler protection designed of not less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 1 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m2).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):

APPENDIX ___

GROUP L - LABORATORIES

SECTION 101
GENERAL

101.1 Group L. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures or portions thereof, used as laboratories for scientific experimentation or research having quantities of materials not in excess of those listed in Tables 307.7(1) and 307.7(2) except as modified in this Appendix and not classified as Group B. This occupancy shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group B Occupancy except as specified in this Appendix.

SECTION 102
REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP L

102.1 Multiple Hazards. When a hazardous material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions of this code.

102.2 Requirement for Report. The enforcing agency may require a technical opinion and report to identify and develop methods of protection from the hazards presented by the hazardous materials. A qualified person, firm, or corporation, approved by the enforcing agency, shall prepare the opinion and report, and shall be provided without charge to the enforcing agency. The opinion and report may include, but is not limited to, the preparation of a hazardous material management plan (HMMP); chemical analysis; recommendations for methods of isolation, separation, containment or protection of hazardous materials or processes, including appropriate engineering controls to be applied; the extent of changes in the hazardous behavior to be anticipated under conditions of exposure to fire or from hazard control procedures; and the limitations or conditions of use necessary to achieve and maintain control of the hazardous materials or operations. The report shall be entered into the files of the code enforcement agencies. Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

102.3 Laboratory Suite. For purposes of this Appendix the definition of a "laboratory suite" shall be the same as a "control area" as defined by the *Building Code*.

102.4 Emergency Power. An emergency power system shall be provided. The emergency power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted. The exhaust system may be designed to operate at not less than one half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.

102.5 Construction Type. Buildings containing Group L Occupancies shall be of Type I or Type IIA construction.

102.6 Floor Construction. Liquid-tight floors, which comply with ASTM D 2843 (OI greater than 25) and ASTM E 84 (Class 1), shall be required. Pipe and similar penetrations shall maintain the fire-resistive and liquid-tight characteristics of the floor a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) at the bottom of walls from the floor level.

102.7 Occupancy Separation. The interstitial space above a laboratory shall be separated from a corridor by one-hour construction. Laboratories and similar areas shall not require an occupancy separation from each other when the use of the area is determined to be compatible. Classrooms and offices directly related to the use shall not require an occupancy separation.

102.8 Fume Hood Exhaust Ducts. Fume hood exhaust ducts exposed to fire-resistive exit corridors shall be separated from the corridor by one-hour fire-resistive construction.

SECTION 103
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL RESTRICTIONS

103.1 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 1, 2, 3, and 1st Basement Level. Up through the third floor and down through the first basement level, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall comply with Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

103.2 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 4, 5, 6, and 2nd and 3rd Basement Levels. For the fourth, fifth, sixth floors, and the second and third basement levels, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall be reduced to 75% of those allowed by Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

103.3 Hazardous Material Restrictions - Floors 7 and Above, and Below 3rd Basement Level. For the seventh floor and above, and below the third basement floor level, the maximum quantity of hazardous materials per laboratory suite shall be reduced to 50% of those allowed by Tables 307.7 (1) and 307.7 (2). Quantities of materials shall not be permitted to be increased with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

SECTION 104
VENTILATION

104.1 General Ventilation. In all Group L Occupancies, exhaust streams when combined shall not create a physical hazard or react to degrade the containment material. The building official may require a technical report in accordance with Section 102.2 of this Appendix.

Fire and smoke dampers in fume hood exhaust ducts are prohibited.

Ducts from laboratory hoods and local exhaust systems shall be constructed entirely of noncombustible material.

Exceptions:

4. Flexible ducts for special local exhausts used within a laboratory work suite.
5. Combustible ducts with flame-spread index less than 75 located within a shaft of noncombustible construction where passing through areas other than the laboratory suite they serve and provided with internal fire sprinklers.
6. Combustible ducts or duct linings having a flame spread of 25 or less.

Exhaust ducts from each laboratory suite shall be separately ducted to a point outside the building, to a mechanical space or to a shaft. Connection to a common duct may occur at those points. Exhaust ducts within the same laboratory suite may be combined within that laboratory suite.

Perchloric acid hoods and exhaust ducts shall be constructed of materials that are acid resistant, nonreactive, and impervious to perchloric acid. A water-spray system shall be provided for washing down the hood interior behind the baffle and the entire duct system. Ductwork shall provide a positive drainage slope back to the hood and shall consist of sealed sections. The hood baffle shall be removable for inspection.

104.2 Ventilation Rates. Ventilation rates shall comply with the requirements of the *Mechanical Code*.

SECTION 105
SPECIAL HAZARDS

105.1 Special Hazards. Storage, handling and use of hazardous materials in Group L shall comply with the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 106
MEANS OF EGRESS

106.1 Access to Exits. Every portion of a Group L Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doors.

106.2 Travel within Rooms. Within a Group L Occupancy all portions of any room shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door from the room. The distance of travel to an exit corridor or to an exit shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

106.3 Door Swing. All exit and exit-access doors serving areas with hazardous materials shall swing in the direction of exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served.

106.4 Panic Hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from areas with hazardous materials shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

106.5 Horizontal Exits. Buildings containing Group L Occupancies located four or more floors above the first floor shall have each floor of the building separated with at least one horizontal exit constructed as required for a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Each side of the horizontal exit shall be provided with a separate mechanical exhaust system without interconnection. No side shall be less than 30 percent of the total area for the floor. At least one elevator shall be provided to serve the floor on each side of the horizontal exit wall and shall comply with the provisions of the *Building Code*.

SECTION 107
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

107.1 Automatic Fire Protection System. An automatic fire protection system shall be installed throughout buildings housing Group L Occupancies. Sprinkler system design for research laboratories and similar areas of a Group L Occupancy shall not be less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 2 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m2).

SECTION 108

EXISTING BUILDINGS

108.1 General. Alterations, repairs, or additions may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this Appendix, provided the addition, alteration, or repair conforms to the requirements of this Appendix.

108.2 Unsafe Condition. Alterations, repairs, or additions shall not be made to an existing building or structure that will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any of the provisions of this code, nor shall such alterations or additions cause the existing building or structure to become unsafe. An unsafe condition shall be deemed to have been created if an alteration or addition will cause the existing building or structure to become structurally unsafe or overloaded; will not provide adequate egress in compliance with the provisions of this code or will obstruct existing exits; will create a fire hazard; will reduce required fire resistance or will otherwise create conditions dangerous to human life.

108.3 Changes in Use or Occupancy. Any building so altered, which involves a change in use or occupancy, shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings. Any building plus new additions shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings.

108.4 Buildings Not in Compliance with Code. Alterations or additions shall not be made to an existing building or structure when such existing building or structure is not in full compliance with the provisions of this code except when such alteration or addition will result in the existing building or structure being no more hazardous, based on life safety, fire safety and sanitation, than before such additions or alterations are undertaken.

108.5 Maintenance of Structural and Fire Resistive Integrity Alterations or repairs to an existing building or structure that are nonstructural and do not adversely affect any structural member of any part of the building or structure having required fire resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed.

108.6 Continuation of Existing Use. Buildings in existence at the time of the adoption of this code may have their existing use or occupancy continued if such use or occupancy was legal at the time of the adoption of this code, provided such continued use is not dangerous to life.

108.7 Automatic Fire Protection Systems. In mixed occupancies, portions of floors or buildings not classified as Group L Occupancies shall be provided with sprinkler protection designed of not less than that required for Ordinary Hazard Group 1 with a design area of not less than 3,000 square feet (279 m2).

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
(Government Code Section 11346.2 requires a statement of specific purpose of **EACH** adoption, amendment, or repeal and the rational the determination by the agency that EACH adoption, amendment, or repeal is reasonably necessary to carry out the purpose for which it is proposed.)

Chapter 34
Existing Structures

SECTION 3403 ADDITIONS, ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

3403.1 Existing buildings or structures.

Additions or alterations to any building or structure shall conform with the requirements of the code for new construction. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure which will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any provisions of this code. An existing building plus additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5. Portions of the structure not altered and not affected by the alteration are not required to comply with the code requirements for a new structure. [For SMF] Existing Group H8 Laboratories. Existing laboratories and similar areas used for scientific experimentation, research, or instructional purposes, (former California Building Code Occupancy Group H-8) designed in compliance with previous code requirements, may have existing laboratories renovated or non-laboratory spaces converted into laboratory facilities provided they comply with all provisions of Appendix Chapter _____, Group L, Laboratories.

In the 1990s, a San Francisco Bay Area multidisciplinary team of consultants, fire marshals, and university administrators, working with the California State Fire Marshal, developed distinct fire and life safety code requirements for research laboratories not associated with the semiconductor fabrication industry or general industry use. This effort recognized the need for code requirements based on risks and hazards related to the use of hazardous chemicals in laboratories. The resulting work was an occupancy classification known as "H-8" based on the Uniform Building Code. While not ideal, this classification was the first step toward recognizing the differences in facilities where scientific investigation occurred.

The International Building Code being adopted by California imposes new restrictions on the new construction and height of buildings that use, store, or handle hazardous materials not commensurate with the actual risks and hazards related to laboratories. Furthermore, the "B" and "H" occupancy classifications are the only classifications for laboratories. The IBC requirements and its referenced documents are overly restrictive, impractical, and impose severe hardships on existing H8 research laboratories, and make it difficult or prevent existing laboratories from being remodeled, renovated, or expanded. This result would be a significant setback to the design and construction of these types of facilities in California. Therefore, a new Appendix Chapter, L, Laboratories, is proposed specifically to address these types of laboratory facilities and the actual hazards of their operation.

Under the 2001 California Building Code, an existing 15 story H-8 laboratory building with a laboratory suite on the 7th floor built to code could be renovated or expanded as long as that laboratory suite's quantities of hazardous materials remained within the allowable limits. If that same laboratory were to be renovated under the 2003 IBC, the entire floor would be required to have two control zones separated by a two-hour occupancy separation fire wall. This would require extensive construction outside the project area and disrupt the occupancy in the adjacent occupied areas. An inventory would be required for every room within the control area, which would also include the laboratory where the construction work would take place. Once the control area inventory is totaled up, including the laboratory to be remodeled, then is it necessary to verify that those quantities will not exceed 5% of those allowed in Tables 307.7(1) and 307.7 (2).

Recognizing the past efforts and success of the H-8 occupancy classification, it is critical that research laboratories, in which limited quantities of hazardous materials are used, continue to have a distinct occupancy apart from the industrial or production-scale user of hazardous materials. Also, laboratories designed to these H8 California standards for the past 15 years have operated successfully, especially in

academic research facilities, with exemplary fire and life safety records. Therefore, a new Appendix Chapter _____, L, Laboratories is being proposed for the new California Building Code. This chapter is the compilation of requirements that were located throughout the building code. They can be used for both new construction of research laboratories and for renovations to existing laboratories.

The chapter incorporates requirements not found in the IBC and allows the design of "open space" research laboratories (i.e., flexibility) that promotes collaboration in the pursuit of scientific discovery and intellectual property that result from the interdisciplinary nature of academic research in this environment. Facilities built as H-8, e.g., Clark Center on the Stanford University campus, report that significant developments have been made that would not have been possible if the researchers did not have the openness and contact with those from other disciplines. Other institutions in California and in the United States are using this multidisciplinary scientific discovery approach in laboratories. To eliminate the code requirements that allow the construction of these types of facilities would be setback to scientific community.

This Appendix's requirements for research laboratories would in a safe environment:

- Promote scientific interactions;
- Promote sharing of commonly used re-agents, reducing costs;
- Allow the use of fewer chemical storage areas resulting in initial construction or renovation cost savings and fewer places where accidents can occur;
- Allow fewer waste accumulation areas and making it easier to install "space for waste" cabinets and making pick up of wastes easier (few places mean fewer trips to fewer areas by waste pick-up personnel;
- Restrict the amount of hazardous material that can be maintained per square foot by adhering to exempt limits of hazardous materials
- Require less space for storage, which means more space for laboratory benches, equipment, support rooms, etc. and reducing costs.

This proposed Appendix Chapter defines research laboratory occupancy and provides minimum standards specific to such laboratories. The State Fire Marshal could adopt the entire Appendix Chapter, thereby, not affecting other parts of the model code.

TECHNICAL, THEORETICAL, AND EMPIRICAL STUDY, REPORT, OR SIMILAR DOCUMENTS:

(Government Code Section 11346.2(b)(2) requires an identification of each technical, theoretical, and empirical study, report, or similar document, if any, upon which the agency relies in proposing the regulation(s).)

A December 2004 Vanderbilt University Report by Robert F. Wheaton, Director Vanderbilt Environment, Health and Safety, was written on the adoption of the 2003 International Building Code and referenced International Fire Code. The report found problems using the code for the design of its research and clinical program laboratories, particularly in biomedical research – severe restrictions such as the per floor limitations on the quantity of hazardous materials and the allowable number of control or fire zones. Excerpts from the report stated:

"These codes are highly restrictive of the aggregate amount of certain classes of hazardous chemicals that can be used and stored in research laboratories. In particular, they fail to recognize that the risk involved in the use of hazardous chemicals in research laboratories is significantly less that in the similar use in industrial applications." It further states that: "the application of certain sections of these codes to newly constructed, planned and/or existing research facilities will substantially limit research scope and can adversely affect the use of hundreds of thousands of square feet of research space with little or no impact on Metro fire fighters, first responders or public safety." …

The risks and hazards related to the use of hazardous chemicals in laboratories are often overestimated. Laboratory use of hazardous chemicals means handling or use of hazardous chemicals in a manner such that: (i) chemical manipulations are done on a "laboratory scale" (i.e., conducted by a single or a few individuals in small quantities);… (iii) the procedures involved are not part of a production process…; and (iv) protective laboratory practices and equipment are available and in common use to minimize the potential for exposure to hazardous chemicals."

CONSIDERATION OF REASONALBLE ALTERNATIVES

(Government Code Section 11346.2(b)(3)(A) requires a description of reasonable alternatives to the regulation and the agency's reason for rejecting those alternatives. In the case of a regulation that would mandate the use of specific technologies or equipment or prescribe specific action or procedures, the imposition of performance standards shall be considered as an alternate)

[Describe reasonable alternatives and reason for rejecting those alternatives]

An alternative to the stand-alone Appendix Chapter would be amending the entire model code to include fire and life safety requirements specifically for research laboratories. This alternative has been rejected because it would not represent the philosophy and approach described in State Fire Marshal Grijalva's letter of July 12, 2005 and reiterated in State and Consumer Services Agency Chairman, Fred Aguiar's letter of September 21, 2005 to the code community. That approach of developing fire and life safety provisions of the California Building and Fire Codes is described as "a holistic approach to public safety …the intent is that the final adoption package will include amendments necessary to reasonably maintain a substantially equivalent level of fire and life safety in California."

REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES THE AGENCY HAS IDENTIFIED THAT WOULD LESSEN ANY ADVERSE IMPACT ON SMALL BUSINESS.

(Government Code Section 11346.2(b)(3)(B) requires a description of any reasonable alternatives that have been identified or that have otherwise been identified and brought to the attention of the agency that would lessen any adverse impact on small business. Include facts, evidence, documents, testimony, or other evidence upon which the agency relies to support an initial determination that the action will not have a significant adverse impact on business.)

[Describe reasonable alternatives and reason for rejecting]

Not applicable.

FACTS, EVIDENCE, DOCUMENTS, TESTIMONY, OR OTHER EVIDENCE OF NO SIGNIFICANT ADVERSE IMPACT ON BUSINESS.

(Government Code Section 11346.2(B)(4) requires the facts, evidence, documents, testimony, or other evidence on which the agency relies in to support an initial determination that the action will not have a significant adverse economic impact on business)

[Describe the facts, evidence, documemets, testimony or other evidence]

Not applicable.

DUPLICATION OR CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL REGULATIONS

(Government Code Section 113465.2(b)(5) requires a department, board, or commission within the Environmental Protection Agency, the Resources Agency, or the Office of the State Fire Marshal to describe its efforts, in connection with a proposed rulemaking action, to avoid unnecessary duplication or conflicts with federal regulations contained in the Code of Federal Regulations addressing the same issues. These agencies may adopt regulations different from these federal regulations upon a finding of one or more of the following justifications: (A) The differing state regulations are authorized by law and/or (B) The cost of differing state regulations is justified by the benefit to human health, public safety, public welfare, or the environment. It is not the intent of this paragraph to require the agency to artificially construct alternatives or to justify why it has not identified alternatives)

[DESCRIBE EFFORTS, if applicable]

Many guidelines have been written for the design and operation of research laboratories, but these standards are best used in conjunction with the state or local building and fire codes. Therefore, there is no duplication

Southern H Occupancy Workgroup Comments:

- Do not make this "H" an appendix section. Put the section into the body of the code identifying them appropriately, such as a Section 415.10
- Section 103 puts allowable quantities into a text format…make it a Table
- Limit this to University/College campuses only in the first paragraph or scope
- Control area concept referred to would require 2 hour separation and for Type IIA at floor 4 and above…might want to review, would have to propose an exception to 414.
- 102.7 refers to "occupancy separation" which is no longer used in the I code
- Clean up to make consistent with the I code language

Action Taken (Core Group):

The Core Group discussed this proposal at length and question whether it would be appropriate to place the Group "L" Occupancy within the H Occupancy Section(s) of the Code or leave it as an Appendix Item unto itself. A further discussion was held on the term "campus" and discussion as to whether it was for Public and Private Colleges and Universities and what situations could arise if Group "L" Occupancies were built within an Office Building used by a University or College defined as a "campus". These issues would be referred back to the WorkGroup for clarification.

[ ] Approved
[X] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

# # # #

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review (as of 01/09-11/06)

Purpose and Rationale Statement (Workgroup):
Statutory provisions shall be maintained.

Action Taken (Core Group):

[ ] Approved
[ ] Returned for further Study/Clarification/Justification
[ ] Recommended for Next Code Adoption Cycle
[ ] Disapproved
[ ] Core Group Did Not Review